

A Compositional and Unified Translation of LTL into ω -Automata

Benedikt Seidl and Salomon Sickert

October 13, 2025

Abstract

We present a formalisation of the unified translation approach of linear temporal logic (LTL) into ω -automata from [1]. This approach decomposes LTL formulas into “simple” languages and allows a clear separation of concerns: first, we formalise the purely logical result yielding this decomposition; second, we instantiate this generic theory to obtain a construction for deterministic (state-based) Rabin automata (DRA). We extract from this particular instantiation an executable tool translating LTL to DRAs. To the best of our knowledge this is the first verified translation from LTL to DRAs that is proven to be double exponential in the worst case which asymptotically matches the known lower bound.

Contents

1	Syntactic Fragments and Stability	3
1.1	The fragments μLTL and νLTL	3
1.1.1	Subformulas in μLTL and νLTL	4
1.2	Stability	6
1.3	Definitions with Lists for Code Export	13
2	The “after”-Function	16
2.1	Definition of af	16
2.2	Range of the after function	19
2.3	Subformulas of the after function	19
2.4	Stability and the after function	20
2.5	Congruence	20
2.6	Implications	21
2.7	After in μLTL and νLTL	23
3	Advice functions	33
3.1	The GF and FG Advice Functions	33
3.2	Advice Functions on Nested Propositions	36

3.3	Intersecting the Advice Set	37
3.4	Correctness GF-advice function	38
3.5	Correctness FG-advice function	41
3.6	Advice Functions and the “after” Function	44
3.7	Advice Functions and Propositional Entailment	55
3.8	GF-advice with Equivalence Relations	56
4	The Master Theorem	57
4.1	Checking $X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$ and $Y \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$	57
4.2	Putting the pieces together: The Master Theorem	62
4.3	The Master Theorem on Languages	64
5	Asymmetric Variant of the Master Theorem	65
6	Master Theorem with Reduced Subformulas	71
6.1	Restricted Set of Subformulas	71
6.2	Restricted Master Theorem / Lemmas	75
6.3	Definitions with Lists for Code Export	85
7	Transition Functions for Deterministic Automata	85
7.1	After Functions with Resets for $GF \mu LTL$ and $FG \nu LTL$	86
7.2	After Function using GF-advice	93
7.3	Reachability Bounds	97
8	Quotient Type Emulation for Locales	101
9	Convert between ω-Words and Streams	101
10	Constructing DRAs for LTL Formulas	103
10.1	Lifting Setup	104
10.2	Büchi automata for basic languages	106
10.3	A DCA checking the GF-advice Function	109
10.4	A DRA for each combination of sets X and Y	109
10.5	A DRA for $L \varphi$	111
10.6	A DRA for $L \varphi$ with Restricted Advice Sets	112
10.7	A DRA for $L \varphi$ with a finite alphabet	113
10.8	Verified Bounds for Number of Nodes	114
11	Implementation of the DRA Construction	126
11.1	Generating the Explicit Automaton	126
11.2	Defining the Alphabet	128
11.3	The Final Constant	128
12	Additional Equivalence Relations	130
12.1	Propositional Equivalence with Implicit LTL Unfolding	130

13	Instantiation of the LTL to DRA construction	135
13.1	Hash Functions for Quotient Types	136
13.2	Interpretations with Equivalence Relations	137
14	Code export to Standard ML	139
14.1	Hashing Sets	139
14.2	LTL to DRA	140
14.3	LTL to NBA	141
14.4	LTL to LDBA	141

1 Syntactic Fragments and Stability

```

theory Syntactic-Fragments-and-Stability
imports
  LTL.LTL HOL-Library.Sublist
begin

```

— We use prefix and suffix on infinite words.

```

hide-const Sublist.prefix Sublist.suffix

```

1.1 The fragments μLTL and νLTL

```

fun is- $\mu LTL$  :: 'a ltln  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  is- $\mu LTL$  truen = True
| is- $\mu LTL$  falsen = True
| is- $\mu LTL$  propn(-) = True
| is- $\mu LTL$  npropn(-) = True
| is- $\mu LTL$  ( $\varphi$  andn  $\psi$ ) = (is- $\mu LTL$   $\varphi$   $\wedge$  is- $\mu LTL$   $\psi$ )
| is- $\mu LTL$  ( $\varphi$  orn  $\psi$ ) = (is- $\mu LTL$   $\varphi$   $\wedge$  is- $\mu LTL$   $\psi$ )
| is- $\mu LTL$  ( $X_n$   $\varphi$ ) = is- $\mu LTL$   $\varphi$ 
| is- $\mu LTL$  ( $\varphi$  Un  $\psi$ ) = (is- $\mu LTL$   $\varphi$   $\wedge$  is- $\mu LTL$   $\psi$ )
| is- $\mu LTL$  ( $\varphi$  Mn  $\psi$ ) = (is- $\mu LTL$   $\varphi$   $\wedge$  is- $\mu LTL$   $\psi$ )
| is- $\mu LTL$  - = False

fun is- $\nu LTL$  :: 'a ltln  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  is- $\nu LTL$  truen = True
| is- $\nu LTL$  falsen = True
| is- $\nu LTL$  propn(-) = True
| is- $\nu LTL$  npropn(-) = True
| is- $\nu LTL$  ( $\varphi$  andn  $\psi$ ) = (is- $\nu LTL$   $\varphi$   $\wedge$  is- $\nu LTL$   $\psi$ )
| is- $\nu LTL$  ( $\varphi$  orn  $\psi$ ) = (is- $\nu LTL$   $\varphi$   $\wedge$  is- $\nu LTL$   $\psi$ )
| is- $\nu LTL$  ( $X_n$   $\varphi$ ) = is- $\nu LTL$   $\varphi$ 

```

$| is-\nu LTL (\varphi W_n \psi) = (is-\nu LTL \varphi \wedge is-\nu LTL \psi)$
 $| is-\nu LTL (\varphi R_n \psi) = (is-\nu LTL \varphi \wedge is-\nu LTL \psi)$
 $| is-\nu LTL - = False$

definition $\mu LTL :: 'a\ ltn\ set$ **where**

$\mu LTL = \{\varphi. is-\mu LTL \varphi\}$

definition $\nu LTL :: 'a\ ltn\ set$ **where**

$\nu LTL = \{\varphi. is-\nu LTL \varphi\}$

lemma $\mu LTL\text{-simp}[simp]:$

$\varphi \in \mu LTL \longleftrightarrow is-\mu LTL \varphi$

unfolding $\mu LTL\text{-def}$ **by** $simp$

lemma $\nu LTL\text{-simp}[simp]:$

$\varphi \in \nu LTL \longleftrightarrow is-\nu LTL \varphi$

unfolding $\nu LTL\text{-def}$ **by** $simp$

1.1.1 Subformulas in μLTL and νLTL

fun $subformulas_\mu :: 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn\ set$

where

$subformulas_\mu (\varphi\ and_n\ \psi) = subformulas_\mu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \psi$
 $| subformulas_\mu (\varphi\ or_n\ \psi) = subformulas_\mu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \psi$
 $| subformulas_\mu (X_n\ \varphi) = subformulas_\mu \varphi$
 $| subformulas_\mu (\varphi\ U_n\ \psi) = \{\varphi\ U_n\ \psi\} \cup subformulas_\mu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \psi$
 $| subformulas_\mu (\varphi\ R_n\ \psi) = subformulas_\mu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \psi$
 $| subformulas_\mu (\varphi\ W_n\ \psi) = subformulas_\mu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \psi$
 $| subformulas_\mu (\varphi\ M_n\ \psi) = \{\varphi\ M_n\ \psi\} \cup subformulas_\mu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \psi$
 $| subformulas_\mu - = \{\}$

fun $subformulas_\nu :: 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn\ set$

where

$subformulas_\nu (\varphi\ and_n\ \psi) = subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\nu \psi$
 $| subformulas_\nu (\varphi\ or_n\ \psi) = subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\nu \psi$
 $| subformulas_\nu (X_n\ \varphi) = subformulas_\nu \varphi$
 $| subformulas_\nu (\varphi\ U_n\ \psi) = subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\nu \psi$
 $| subformulas_\nu (\varphi\ R_n\ \psi) = \{\varphi\ R_n\ \psi\} \cup subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\nu \psi$
 $| subformulas_\nu (\varphi\ W_n\ \psi) = \{\varphi\ W_n\ \psi\} \cup subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\nu \psi$
 $| subformulas_\nu (\varphi\ M_n\ \psi) = subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\nu \psi$
 $| subformulas_\nu - = \{\}$

lemma *subformulas_μ-semantics:*

subformulas_μ φ = {ψ ∈ subfrmlsn φ. ∃ ψ₁ ψ₂. ψ = ψ₁ U_n ψ₂ ∨ ψ = ψ₁ M_n ψ₂}

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_ν-semantics:*

subformulas_ν φ = {ψ ∈ subfrmlsn φ. ∃ ψ₁ ψ₂. ψ = ψ₁ R_n ψ₂ ∨ ψ = ψ₁ W_n ψ₂}

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_μ-subfrmlsn:*

subformulas_μ φ ⊆ subfrmlsn φ

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_ν-subfrmlsn:*

subformulas_ν φ ⊆ subfrmlsn φ

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_μ-finite:*

finite (subformulas_μ φ)

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_ν-finite:*

finite (subformulas_ν φ)

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_μ-subset:*

ψ ∈ subfrmlsn φ ⇒ subformulas_μ ψ ⊆ subformulas_μ φ

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_ν-subset:*

ψ ∈ subfrmlsn φ ⇒ subformulas_ν ψ ⊆ subformulas_ν φ

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subfrmlsn-μLTL:*

φ ∈ μLTL ⇒ subfrmlsn φ ⊆ μLTL

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subfrmlsn-νLTL:*

φ ∈ νLTL ⇒ subfrmlsn φ ⊆ νLTL

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_{μν}-disjoint:*

subformulas_μ φ ∩ subformulas_ν φ = {}

unfolding *subformulas_μ-semantics subformulas_ν-semantics*
by *fastforce*

lemma *subformulas_{μν}-subfrmlsn*:
subformulas_μ φ ∪ subformulas_ν φ ⊆ subfrmlsn φ
using *subformulas_μ-subfrmlsn subformulas_ν-subfrmlsn* **by** *blast*

lemma *subformulas_{μν}-card*:
card (subformulas_μ φ ∪ subformulas_ν φ) = card (subformulas_μ φ) + card (subformulas_ν φ)
by (*simp add: subformulas_{μν}-disjoint subformulas_μ-finite subformulas_ν-finite card-Un-disjoint*)

1.2 Stability

definition *GF-singleton w φ ≡ if w ⊨_n G_n (F_n φ) then {φ} else {}*

definition *F-singleton w φ ≡ if w ⊨_n F_n φ then {φ} else {}*

declare *GF-singleton-def [simp] F-singleton-def [simp]*

fun *GF* :: 'a ltln ⇒ 'a set word ⇒ 'a ltln set
where
GF (φ and_n ψ) w = GF φ w ∪ GF ψ w
| GF (φ or_n ψ) w = GF φ w ∪ GF ψ w
| GF (X_n φ) w = GF φ w
| GF (φ U_n ψ) w = GF-singleton w (φ U_n ψ) ∪ GF φ w ∪ GF ψ w
| GF (φ R_n ψ) w = GF φ w ∪ GF ψ w
| GF (φ W_n ψ) w = GF φ w ∪ GF ψ w
| GF (φ M_n ψ) w = GF-singleton w (φ M_n ψ) ∪ GF φ w ∪ GF ψ w
| GF - - = {}

fun *F* :: 'a ltln ⇒ 'a set word ⇒ 'a ltln set
where
F (φ and_n ψ) w = F φ w ∪ F ψ w
| F (φ or_n ψ) w = F φ w ∪ F ψ w
| F (X_n φ) w = F φ w
| F (φ U_n ψ) w = F-singleton w (φ U_n ψ) ∪ F φ w ∪ F ψ w
| F (φ R_n ψ) w = F φ w ∪ F ψ w
| F (φ W_n ψ) w = F φ w ∪ F ψ w
| F (φ M_n ψ) w = F-singleton w (φ M_n ψ) ∪ F φ w ∪ F ψ w
| F - - = {}

lemma *GF-semantics*:

$\mathcal{GF} \varphi w = \{\psi. \psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \wedge w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\}$
by (*induction* φ) *force+*

lemma $\mathcal{F}$ -*semantics*:

$\mathcal{F} \varphi w = \{\psi. \psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \wedge w \models_n F_n \psi\}$
by (*induction* φ) *force+*

lemma $\mathcal{GF}$ -*semantics'*:

$\mathcal{GF} \varphi w = \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\}$
unfolding $\mathcal{GF}$ -*semantics* **by** *auto*

lemma $\mathcal{F}$ -*semantics'*:

$\mathcal{F} \varphi w = \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \{\psi. w \models_n F_n \psi\}$
unfolding $\mathcal{F}$ -*semantics* **by** *auto*

lemma $\mathcal{GF}$ - $\mathcal{F}$ -*subset*:

$\mathcal{GF} \varphi w \subseteq \mathcal{F} \varphi w$
unfolding $\mathcal{GF}$ -*semantics* $\mathcal{F}$ -*semantics* **by** *force*

lemma $\mathcal{GF}$ -*finite*:

finite ($\mathcal{GF} \varphi w$)
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma $\mathcal{GF}$ -*subformulas* $_\mu$:

$\mathcal{GF} \varphi w \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi$
unfolding $\mathcal{GF}$ -*semantics* **by** *force*

lemma $\mathcal{GF}$ -*subfrmlsn*:

$\mathcal{GF} \varphi w \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn} \varphi$
using $\mathcal{GF}$ -*subformulas* $_\mu$ *subformulas* $_\mu$ -*subfrmlsn* **by** *blast*

lemma $\mathcal{GF}$ -*elim*:

$\psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w \implies w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)$
unfolding $\mathcal{GF}$ -*semantics* **by** *simp*

lemma $\mathcal{GF}$ -*suffix*:

$\mathcal{GF} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w) = \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$

proof

show $\mathcal{GF} \varphi w \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w)$
unfolding $\mathcal{GF}$ -*semantics* **by** *auto*

next

show $\mathcal{GF} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w) \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$
unfolding $\mathcal{GF}$ -*semantics* *GF-Inf-many*

proof *auto*
fix ψ
assume $\exists_{\infty} j. \text{suffix } (i + j) \ w \models_n \psi$
then have $\exists_{\infty} j. \text{suffix } (j + i) \ w \models_n \psi$
by (*simp add: algebra-simps*)
then show $\exists_{\infty} j. \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \psi$
using *INFm-nat-add* **by** *blast*
qed
qed

lemma *GF-subset*:
 $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \mathcal{GF} \ \psi \ w \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \ \varphi \ w$
unfolding *GF-semantics* **using** *subformulas _{μ} -subset* **by** *blast*

lemma *F-finite*:
 $\text{finite } (\mathcal{F} \ \varphi \ w)$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *F-subformulas _{μ}* :
 $\mathcal{F} \ \varphi \ w \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\mu} \ \varphi$
unfolding *F-semantics* **by** *force*

lemma *F-subfrmlsn*:
 $\mathcal{F} \ \varphi \ w \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$
using *F-subformulas _{μ}* *subformulas _{μ} -subfrmlsn* **by** *blast*

lemma *F-elim*:
 $\psi \in \mathcal{F} \ \varphi \ w \implies w \models_n F_n \ \psi$
unfolding *F-semantics* **by** *simp*

lemma *F-suffix*:
 $\mathcal{F} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w) \subseteq \mathcal{F} \ \varphi \ w$
unfolding *F-semantics* **by** *auto*

lemma *F-subset*:
 $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \mathcal{F} \ \psi \ w \subseteq \mathcal{F} \ \varphi \ w$
unfolding *F-semantics* **using** *subformulas _{μ} -subset* **by** *blast*

definition *μ -stable* $\varphi \ w \longleftrightarrow \mathcal{GF} \ \varphi \ w = \mathcal{F} \ \varphi \ w$

lemma *suffix- μ -stable*:
 $\forall_{\infty} i. \ \mu\text{-stable } \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

proof –

have $\forall \psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi. \forall \infty i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi) \longleftrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n F_n \psi$

using *Alm-all-GF-F by blast*

then have $\forall \infty i. \forall \psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi) \longleftrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n F_n \psi$

using *subformulas_μ-finite eventually-ball-finite by fast*

then have $\forall \infty i. \{\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} = \{\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n F_n \psi\}$

by (rule *MOST-mono*) (blast intro: *Collect-cong*)

then show *?thesis*

unfolding $\mu\text{-stable-def}$ $\mathcal{GF}\text{-semantics}$ $\mathcal{F}\text{-semantics}$

by (rule *MOST-mono*) *simp*

qed

lemma $\mu\text{-stable-subfrmlsn}$:

$\mu\text{-stable } \varphi \ w \implies \psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \mu\text{-stable } \psi \ w$

proof –

assume *a1*: $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$ **and** *a2*: $\mu\text{-stable } \varphi \ w$

have $\text{subformulas}_\mu \psi \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi$

using *a1* **by** (*simp add: subformulas_μ-subset*)

moreover

have $\mathcal{GF} \ \varphi \ w = \mathcal{F} \ \varphi \ w$

using *a2* **by** (*meson μ-stable-def*)

ultimately show *?thesis*

by (*metis (no-types) Un-commute F-semantics' GF-semantics' μ-stable-def inf-left-commute inf-sup-absorb sup.orderE*)

qed

lemma $\mu\text{-stable-suffix}$:

$\mu\text{-stable } \varphi \ w \implies \mu\text{-stable } \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

by (*metis F-suffix GF-F-subset GF-suffix μ-stable-def subset-antisym*)

definition $FG\text{-singleton } w \ \varphi \equiv \text{if } w \models_n F_n (G_n \varphi) \text{ then } \{\varphi\} \text{ else } \{\}$

definition $G\text{-singleton } w \ \varphi \equiv \text{if } w \models_n G_n \varphi \text{ then } \{\varphi\} \text{ else } \{\}$

declare $FG\text{-singleton-def}$ [*simp*] $G\text{-singleton-def}$ [*simp*]

fun $\mathcal{FG} :: 'a \ \text{ltln} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set word} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{ltln set}$

where

```

  FG (φ andn ψ) w = FG φ w ∪ FG ψ w
| FG (φ orn ψ) w = FG φ w ∪ FG ψ w
| FG (Xn φ) w = FG φ w
| FG (φ Un ψ) w = FG φ w ∪ FG ψ w
| FG (φ Rn ψ) w = FG-singleton w (φ Rn ψ) ∪ FG φ w ∪ FG ψ w
| FG (φ Wn ψ) w = FG-singleton w (φ Wn ψ) ∪ FG φ w ∪ FG ψ w
| FG (φ Mn ψ) w = FG φ w ∪ FG ψ w
| FG - - = {}

```

fun $\mathcal{G} :: 'a \text{ ltl} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set word} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl} \text{ set}$

where

```

  G (φ andn ψ) w = G φ w ∪ G ψ w
| G (φ orn ψ) w = G φ w ∪ G ψ w
| G (Xn φ) w = G φ w
| G (φ Un ψ) w = G φ w ∪ G ψ w
| G (φ Rn ψ) w = G-singleton w (φ Rn ψ) ∪ G φ w ∪ G ψ w
| G (φ Wn ψ) w = G-singleton w (φ Wn ψ) ∪ G φ w ∪ G ψ w
| G (φ Mn ψ) w = G φ w ∪ G ψ w
| G - - = {}

```

lemma $\mathcal{FG}$ -semantics:

```

  FG φ w = {ψ ∈ subformulasν φ. w ⊨n Fn (Gn ψ)}
  by (induction φ) force+

```

lemma $\mathcal{G}$ -semantics:

```

  G φ w ≡ {ψ ∈ subformulasν φ. w ⊨n Gn ψ}
  by (induction φ) force+

```

lemma $\mathcal{FG}$ -semantics':

```

  FG φ w = subformulasν φ ∩ {ψ. w ⊨n Fn (Gn ψ)}
  unfolding FG-semantics by auto

```

lemma $\mathcal{G}$ -semantics':

```

  G φ w = subformulasν φ ∩ {ψ. w ⊨n Gn ψ}
  unfolding G-semantics by auto

```

lemma $\mathcal{G}$ - $\mathcal{FG}$ -subset:

```

  G φ w ⊆ FG φ w
  unfolding G-semantics FG-semantics by force

```

lemma $\mathcal{FG}$ -finite:

```

  finite (FG φ w)
  by (induction φ) auto

```

lemma $\mathcal{FG}$ -subformulas _{ν} :
 $\mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \ \varphi$
unfolding $\mathcal{FG}$ -semantics **by** force

lemma $\mathcal{FG}$ -subfrmlsn:
 $\mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn} \ \varphi$
using $\mathcal{FG}$ -subformulas _{ν} subformulas _{ν} -subfrmlsn **by** blast

lemma $\mathcal{FG}$ -elim:
 $\psi \in \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w \implies w \models_n F_n (G_n \ \psi)$
unfolding $\mathcal{FG}$ -semantics **by** simp

lemma $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix:
 $\mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w) = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$
proof
 show $\mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w) \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$
 unfolding $\mathcal{FG}$ -semantics **by** auto
next
 show $\mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
 unfolding $\mathcal{FG}$ -semantics $\mathcal{FG}$ -Alm-all
 proof auto
 fix ψ
 assume $\forall \infty j. \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \psi$
 then have $\forall \infty j. \text{suffix } (j + i) \ w \models_n \psi$
 using MOST-nat-add **by** meson
 then show $\forall \infty j. \text{suffix } (i + j) \ w \models_n \psi$
 by (simp add: algebra-simps)
 qed
qed

lemma $\mathcal{FG}$ -subset:
 $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn} \ \varphi \implies \mathcal{FG} \ \psi \ w \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$
unfolding $\mathcal{FG}$ -semantics **using** subformulas _{ν} -subset **by** blast

lemma $\mathcal{G}$ -finite:
finite ($\mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ w$)
by (induction φ) auto

lemma $\mathcal{G}$ -subformulas _{ν} :
 $\mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ w \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \ \varphi$
unfolding $\mathcal{G}$ -semantics **by** force

lemma $\mathcal{G}$ -subfrmlsn:

$\mathcal{G} \varphi w \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$

using $\mathcal{G}$ -subformulas _{ν} subformulas _{ν} -subfrmlsn **by** blast

lemma $\mathcal{G}$ -elim:

$\psi \in \mathcal{G} \varphi w \implies w \models_n G_n \psi$

unfolding $\mathcal{G}$ -semantics **by** simp

lemma $\mathcal{G}$ -suffix:

$\mathcal{G} \varphi w \subseteq \mathcal{G} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w)$

unfolding $\mathcal{G}$ -semantics **by** auto

lemma $\mathcal{G}$ -subset:

$\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \mathcal{G} \psi w \subseteq \mathcal{G} \varphi w$

unfolding $\mathcal{G}$ -semantics **using** subformulas _{ν} -subset **by** blast

definition ν -stable $\varphi w \longleftrightarrow \mathcal{FG} \varphi w = \mathcal{G} \varphi w$

lemma suffix- ν -stable:

$\forall \infty j. \nu\text{-stable } \varphi (\text{suffix } j w)$

proof –

have $\forall \psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi. \forall \infty i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi) \longleftrightarrow \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n \psi$

using Alm-all-FG-G **by** blast

then have $\forall \infty i. \forall \psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi. \text{suffix } i w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi) \longleftrightarrow \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n \psi$

using subformulas _{ν} -finite eventually-ball-finite **by** fast

then have $\forall \infty i. \{\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi. \text{suffix } i w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi)\} = \{\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi. \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n \psi\}$

by (rule MOST-mono) (blast intro: Collect-cong)

then show ?thesis

unfolding ν -stable-def $\mathcal{FG}$ -semantics $\mathcal{G}$ -semantics

by (rule MOST-mono) simp

qed

lemma ν -stable-subfrmlsn:

$\nu\text{-stable } \varphi w \implies \psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \nu\text{-stable } \psi w$

proof –

assume a1: $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$ **and** a2: $\nu\text{-stable } \varphi w$

have subformulas _{ν} $\psi \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$

```

    using a1 by (simp add: subformulas $\nu$ -subset)
  moreover
  have  $\mathcal{FG} \varphi w = \mathcal{G} \varphi w$ 
    using a2 by (meson  $\nu$ -stable-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis (no-types) Un-commute  $\mathcal{G}$ -semantics'  $\mathcal{FG}$ -semantics'  $\nu$ -stable-def
    inf-left-commute inf-sup-absorb sup.orderE)
qed

```

lemma ν -stable-suffix:

```

 $\nu$ -stable  $\varphi w \implies \nu$ -stable  $\varphi$  (suffix  $i w$ )
by (metis  $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix  $\mathcal{G}$ - $\mathcal{FG}$ -subset  $\mathcal{G}$ -suffix  $\nu$ -stable-def antisym-conv)

```

1.3 Definitions with Lists for Code Export

The μ - and ν -subformulas as lists:

fun subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list :: 'a ltln $\Rightarrow$ 'a ltln list

where

```

  subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list ( $\varphi$  and $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list ( $\varphi$  or $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list ( $X_n$   $\varphi$ ) = subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list  $\varphi$ 
| subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list ( $\varphi$  U $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.insert ( $\varphi$  U $_n$   $\psi$ ) (List.union (subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list
 $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list  $\psi$ ))
| subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list ( $\varphi$  R $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list ( $\varphi$  W $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list ( $\varphi$  M $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.insert ( $\varphi$  M $_n$   $\psi$ ) (List.union (subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list
 $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list  $\psi$ ))
| subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list - = []

```

fun subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list :: 'a ltln $\Rightarrow$ 'a ltln list

where

```

  subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list ( $\varphi$  and $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list ( $\varphi$  or $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list ( $X_n$   $\varphi$ ) = subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list  $\varphi$ 
| subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list ( $\varphi$  U $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list ( $\varphi$  R $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.insert ( $\varphi$  R $_n$   $\psi$ ) (List.union (subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list

```

$\varphi) \text{ (subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \psi))$
 $| \text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } (\varphi \ W_n \ \psi) = \text{List.insert } (\varphi \ W_n \ \psi) \ (\text{List.union } (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \varphi) \ (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \psi))$
 $| \text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } (\varphi \ M_n \ \psi) = \text{List.union } (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \varphi) \ (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \psi)$
 $| \text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } - = []$

lemma *subformulas $_\mu$ -list-set:*
 $\text{set } (\text{subformulas}_\mu\text{-list } \varphi) = \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *subformulas $_\nu$ -list-set:*
 $\text{set } (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \varphi) = \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *subformulas $_\mu$ -list-distinct:*
 $\text{distinct } (\text{subformulas}_\mu\text{-list } \varphi)$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *subformulas $_\nu$ -list-distinct:*
 $\text{distinct } (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \varphi)$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *subformulas $_\mu$ -list-length:*
 $\text{length } (\text{subformulas}_\mu\text{-list } \varphi) = \text{card } (\text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi)$
by (*metis* *subformulas $_\mu$ -list-set* *subformulas $_\mu$ -list-distinct* *distinct-card*)

lemma *subformulas $_\nu$ -list-length:*
 $\text{length } (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \varphi) = \text{card } (\text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi)$
by (*metis* *subformulas $_\nu$ -list-set* *subformulas $_\nu$ -list-distinct* *distinct-card*)

We define the list of advice sets as the product of all subsequences of the μ - and ν -subformulas of a formula.

definition *advice-sets* :: $'a \text{ ltln} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ ltln list} \times 'a \text{ ltln list}) \text{ list}$
where

$\text{advice-sets } \varphi = \text{List.product } (\text{subseqs } (\text{subformulas}_\mu\text{-list } \varphi)) \ (\text{subseqs } (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \varphi))$

lemma *subset-subseq:*
 $X \subseteq \text{set } ys \iff (\exists xs. X = \text{set } xs \wedge \text{subseq } xs \ ys)$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Pow-iff* *image-iff* *in-set-subseqs* *subseqs-powset*)

lemma *subseqs-subformulas $_\mu$ -list:*
 $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi \iff (\exists xs. X = \text{set } xs \wedge xs \in \text{set } (\text{subseqs } (\text{subformulas}_\mu\text{-list } \varphi)))$

$\varphi)))$

by (*metis subset-subseq subformulas_μ-list-set in-set-subseqs*)

lemma *subseqs-subformulas_ν-list*:

$Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists ys. Y = \text{set } ys \wedge ys \in \text{set } (\text{subseqs } (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \varphi)))$

by (*metis subset-subseq subformulas_ν-list-set in-set-subseqs*)

lemma *advice-sets-subformulas*:

$X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists xs \ ys. X = \text{set } xs \wedge Y = \text{set } ys \wedge (xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi))$

unfolding *advice-sets-def set-product subseqs-subformulas_μ-list subseqs-subformulas_ν-list*
by *blast*

lemma *subseqs-not-empty*:

$\text{subseqs } xs \neq []$

by (*metis empty-iff list.set(1) subseqs-refl*)

lemma *product-not-empty*:

$xs \neq [] \implies ys \neq [] \implies \text{List.product } xs \ ys \neq []$

by (*induction xs simp-all*)

lemma *advice-sets-not-empty*:

$\text{advice-sets } \varphi \neq []$

unfolding *advice-sets-def using subseqs-not-empty product-not-empty* **by** *blast*

lemma *advice-sets-length*:

$\text{length } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \leq 2 \wedge \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$

unfolding *advice-sets-def length-product length-subseqs subformulas_μ-list-length subformulas_ν-list-length power-add[symmetric]*

by (*metis Suc-1 card-mono lessI power-increasing-iff subformulas_{μν}-card subformulas_{μν}-subfrmlsn subfrmlsn-finite*)

lemma *advice-sets-element-length*:

$(xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \implies \text{length } xs \leq \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$

$(xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \implies \text{length } ys \leq \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$

unfolding *advice-sets-def set-product*

by (*metis SigmaD1 card-mono in-set-subseqs list-emb-length order-trans subformulas_μ-list-length subformulas_μ-subfrmlsn subfrmlsn-finite*)

(*metis SigmaD2 card-mono in-set-subseqs list-emb-length order-trans subformulas_ν-list-length subformulas_ν-subfrmlsn subfrmlsn-finite*)

lemma *advice-sets-element-subfrmlsn*:
 $(xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \implies \text{set } xs \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi$
 $(xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \implies \text{set } ys \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$
unfolding *advice-sets-def set-product*
by (*meson SigmaD1 subseqs-subformulas $_\mu$ -list*)
(meson SigmaD2 subseqs-subformulas $_\nu$ -list)

end

2 The “after”-Function

theory *After*
imports
LTL.LTL LTL.Equivalence-Relations Syntactic-Fragments-and-Stability
begin

2.1 Definition of af

primrec *af-letter* :: '*a ltln* $\Rightarrow$ '*a set* $\Rightarrow$ '*a ltln*
where
 $\text{af-letter } \text{true}_n \nu = \text{true}_n$
 $\text{af-letter } \text{false}_n \nu = \text{false}_n$
 $\text{af-letter } \text{prop}_n(a) \nu = (\text{if } a \in \nu \text{ then } \text{true}_n \text{ else } \text{false}_n)$
 $\text{af-letter } \text{nprop}_n(a) \nu = (\text{if } a \notin \nu \text{ then } \text{true}_n \text{ else } \text{false}_n)$
 $\text{af-letter } (\varphi \text{ and}_n \psi) \nu = (\text{af-letter } \varphi \nu) \text{ and}_n (\text{af-letter } \psi \nu)$
 $\text{af-letter } (\varphi \text{ or}_n \psi) \nu = (\text{af-letter } \varphi \nu) \text{ or}_n (\text{af-letter } \psi \nu)$
 $\text{af-letter } (X_n \varphi) \nu = \varphi$
 $\text{af-letter } (\varphi \text{ U}_n \psi) \nu = (\text{af-letter } \psi \nu) \text{ or}_n ((\text{af-letter } \varphi \nu) \text{ and}_n (\varphi \text{ U}_n \psi))$
 $\text{af-letter } (\varphi \text{ R}_n \psi) \nu = (\text{af-letter } \psi \nu) \text{ and}_n ((\text{af-letter } \varphi \nu) \text{ or}_n (\varphi \text{ R}_n \psi))$
 $\text{af-letter } (\varphi \text{ W}_n \psi) \nu = (\text{af-letter } \psi \nu) \text{ or}_n ((\text{af-letter } \varphi \nu) \text{ and}_n (\varphi \text{ W}_n \psi))$
 $\text{af-letter } (\varphi \text{ M}_n \psi) \nu = (\text{af-letter } \psi \nu) \text{ and}_n ((\text{af-letter } \varphi \nu) \text{ or}_n (\varphi \text{ M}_n \psi))$

abbreviation *af* :: '*a ltln* $\Rightarrow$ '*a set list* $\Rightarrow$ '*a ltln*
where
 $\text{af } \varphi \ w \equiv \text{foldl } \text{af-letter } \varphi \ w$

lemma *af-decompose*:
 $\text{af } (\varphi \text{ and}_n \psi) \ w = (\text{af } \varphi \ w) \text{ and}_n (\text{af } \psi \ w)$
 $\text{af } (\varphi \text{ or}_n \psi) \ w = (\text{af } \varphi \ w) \text{ or}_n (\text{af } \psi \ w)$

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) *simp-all*

lemma *af-simps[simp]*:

af true_n w = true_n
af false_n w = false_n
af (X_n φ) (x # xs) = af φ xs
by (*induction w*) *simp-all*

lemma *af-ite-simps[simp]*:

af (if P then true_n else false_n) w = (if P then true_n else false_n)
af (if P then false_n else true_n) w = (if P then false_n else true_n)
by *simp-all*

lemma *af-subsequence-append*:

i ≤ j ⇒ j ≤ k ⇒ af (af φ (w [i → j])) (w [j → k]) = af φ (w [i → k])
by (*metis foldl-append le-Suc-ex map-append subsequence-def upt-add-eq-append*)

lemma *af-subsequence-U*:

af (φ U_n ψ) (w [0 → Suc n]) = (af ψ (w [0 → Suc n])) or_n ((af φ (w [0 → Suc n])) and_n af (φ U_n ψ) (w [1 → Suc n]))
by (*induction n*) *fastforce+*

lemma *af-subsequence-U'*:

af (φ U_n ψ) (a # xs) = (af ψ (a # xs)) or_n ((af φ (a # xs)) and_n af (φ U_n ψ) xs)
by (*simp add: af-decompose*)

lemma *af-subsequence-R*:

af (φ R_n ψ) (w [0 → Suc n]) = (af ψ (w [0 → Suc n])) and_n ((af φ (w [0 → Suc n])) or_n af (φ R_n ψ) (w [1 → Suc n]))
by (*induction n*) *fastforce+*

lemma *af-subsequence-R'*:

af (φ R_n ψ) (a # xs) = (af ψ (a # xs)) and_n ((af φ (a # xs)) or_n af (φ R_n ψ) xs)
by (*simp add: af-decompose*)

lemma *af-subsequence-W*:

af (φ W_n ψ) (w [0 → Suc n]) = (af ψ (w [0 → Suc n])) or_n ((af φ (w [0 → Suc n])) and_n af (φ W_n ψ) (w [1 → Suc n]))
by (*induction n*) *fastforce+*

lemma *af-subsequence-W'*:

af (φ W_n ψ) (a # xs) = (af ψ (a # xs)) or_n ((af φ (a # xs)) and_n af

$(\varphi \ W_n \ \psi) \ xs)$
by (*simp add: af-decompose*)

lemma *af-subsequence-M*:

$af \ (\varphi \ M_n \ \psi) \ (w \ [0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } n]) = (af \ \psi \ (w \ [0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } n])) \ \text{and}_n \ ((af \ \varphi \ (w \ [0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } n])) \ \text{or}_n \ af \ (\varphi \ M_n \ \psi) \ (w \ [1 \rightarrow \text{Suc } n]))$
by (*induction n fastforce+*)

lemma *af-subsequence-M'*:

$af \ (\varphi \ M_n \ \psi) \ (a \ \# \ xs) = (af \ \psi \ (a \ \# \ xs)) \ \text{and}_n \ ((af \ \varphi \ (a \ \# \ xs)) \ \text{or}_n \ af \ (\varphi \ M_n \ \psi) \ xs)$
by (*simp add: af-decompose*)

lemma *suffix-build[simp]*:

$\text{suffix} \ (\text{Suc } n) \ (x \ \#\# \ xs) = \text{suffix } n \ xs$
by *fastforce*

lemma *af-letter-build*:

$(x \ \#\# \ w) \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \text{af-letter } \varphi \ x$

proof (*induction φ arbitrary: $x \ w$*)

case (*Until-ltln $\varphi \ \psi$*)

then show *?case*

unfolding *ltln-expand-Until* **by** *force*

next

case (*Release-ltln $\varphi \ \psi$*)

then show *?case*

unfolding *ltln-expand-Release* **by** *force*

next

case (*WeakUntil-ltln $\varphi \ \psi$*)

then show *?case*

unfolding *ltln-expand-WeakUntil* **by** *force*

next

case (*StrongRelease-ltln $\varphi \ \psi$*)

then show *?case*

unfolding *ltln-expand-StrongRelease* **by** *force*

qed *simp+*

lemma *af-ltl-continuation*:

$(w \ \frown \ w') \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow w' \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ w$

proof (*induction w arbitrary: $\varphi \ w'$*)

case (*Cons $x \ xs$*)

then show *?case*

using *af-letter-build* **by** *fastforce*

qed *simp*

2.2 Range of the after function

lemma *af-letter-atoms*:

$atoms_ltln\ (af_letter\ \varphi\ \nu) \subseteq atoms_ltln\ \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *af-atoms*:

$atoms_ltln\ (af\ \varphi\ w) \subseteq atoms_ltln\ \varphi$
by (*induction* w *rule*: *rev-induct*) (*simp*, *insert af-letter-atoms*, *fastforce*)

lemma *af-letter-nested-prop-atoms*:

$nested_prop_atoms\ (af_letter\ \varphi\ \nu) \subseteq nested_prop_atoms\ \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *af-nested-prop-atoms*:

$nested_prop_atoms\ (af\ \varphi\ w) \subseteq nested_prop_atoms\ \varphi$
by (*induction* w *rule*: *rev-induct*) (*auto*, *insert af-letter-nested-prop-atoms*, *blast*)

lemma *af-letter-range*:

$range\ (af_letter\ \varphi) \subseteq \{\psi.\ nested_prop_atoms\ \psi \subseteq nested_prop_atoms\ \varphi\}$
using *af-letter-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

lemma *af-range*:

$range\ (af\ \varphi) \subseteq \{\psi.\ nested_prop_atoms\ \psi \subseteq nested_prop_atoms\ \varphi\}$
using *af-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

2.3 Subformulas of the after function

lemma *af-letter-subformulas_μ*:

$subformulas_\mu\ (af_letter\ \varphi\ \xi) = subformulas_\mu\ \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *af-subformulas_μ*:

$subformulas_\mu\ (af\ \varphi\ w) = subformulas_\mu\ \varphi$
using *af-letter-subformulas_μ*
by (*induction* w *arbitrary*: φ *rule*: *rev-induct*) (*simp*, *fastforce*)

lemma *af-letter-subformulas_ν*:

$subformulas_\nu\ (af_letter\ \varphi\ \xi) = subformulas_\nu\ \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *af-subformulas_ν*:

$subformulas_\nu\ (af\ \varphi\ w) = subformulas_\nu\ \varphi$

using *af-letter-subformulas_ν*
 by (*induction w arbitrary*: φ rule: *rev-induct*) (*simp, fastforce*)

2.4 Stability and the after function

lemma *GF-af*:

$\mathcal{GF} (af \ \varphi (prefix \ i \ w)) (suffix \ i \ w) = \mathcal{GF} \ \varphi (suffix \ i \ w)$
 unfolding *GF-semantics'* *af-subformulas_μ* **by** *blast*

lemma *F-af*:

$\mathcal{F} (af \ \varphi (prefix \ i \ w)) (suffix \ i \ w) = \mathcal{F} \ \varphi (suffix \ i \ w)$
 unfolding *F-semantics'* *af-subformulas_μ* **by** *blast*

lemma *FG-af*:

$\mathcal{FG} (af \ \varphi (prefix \ i \ w)) (suffix \ i \ w) = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi (suffix \ i \ w)$
 unfolding *FG-semantics'* *af-subformulas_ν* **by** *blast*

lemma *G-af*:

$\mathcal{G} (af \ \varphi (prefix \ i \ w)) (suffix \ i \ w) = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi (suffix \ i \ w)$
 unfolding *G-semantics'* *af-subformulas_ν* **by** *blast*

2.5 Congruence

lemma *af-letter-lang-congruent*:

$\varphi \sim_L \psi \implies af\text{-letter} \ \varphi \ \nu \sim_L af\text{-letter} \ \psi \ \nu$
 unfolding *ltl-lang-equiv-def*
 using *af-letter-build* **by** *blast*

lemma *af-lang-congruent*:

$\varphi \sim_L \psi \implies af \ \varphi \ w \sim_L af \ \psi \ w$
 unfolding *ltl-lang-equiv-def* **using** *af-ltl-continuation*
by (*induction* φ) *blast+*

lemma *af-letter-subst*:

$af\text{-letter} \ \varphi \ \nu = subst \ \varphi \ (\lambda\psi. \text{Some} \ (af\text{-letter} \ \psi \ \nu))$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *af-letter-prop-congruent*:

$\varphi \longrightarrow_P \psi \implies af\text{-letter} \ \varphi \ \nu \longrightarrow_P af\text{-letter} \ \psi \ \nu$
 $\varphi \sim_P \psi \implies af\text{-letter} \ \varphi \ \nu \sim_P af\text{-letter} \ \psi \ \nu$
by (*metis af-letter-subst subst-respects-ltl-prop-entailment*)**+**

lemma *af-prop-congruent*:

$\varphi \longrightarrow_P \psi \implies \text{af } \varphi \ w \longrightarrow_P \text{af } \psi \ w$

$\varphi \sim_P \psi \implies \text{af } \varphi \ w \sim_P \text{af } \psi \ w$

by (*induction w arbitrary: $\varphi \ \psi$*) (*insert af-letter-prop-congruent, fast-force+*)

lemma *af-letter-const-congruent*:

$\varphi \sim_C \psi \implies \text{af-letter } \varphi \ \nu \sim_C \text{af-letter } \psi \ \nu$

by (*metis af-letter-subst subst-respects-ltl-const-entailment*)

lemma *af-const-congruent*:

$\varphi \sim_C \psi \implies \text{af } \varphi \ w \sim_C \text{af } \psi \ w$

by (*induction w arbitrary: $\varphi \ \psi$*) (*insert af-letter-const-congruent, fast-force+*)

lemma *af-letter-one-step-back*:

$\{x. \mathcal{A} \models_P \text{af-letter } x \ \sigma\} \models_P \varphi \longleftrightarrow \mathcal{A} \models_P \text{af-letter } \varphi \ \sigma$

by (*induction φ*) *simp-all*

2.6 Implications

lemma *af-F-prefix-prop*:

$\text{af } (F_n \ \varphi) \ w \longrightarrow_P \text{af } (F_n \ \varphi) \ (w' @ w)$

by (*induction w'*) (*simp add: ltl-prop-implies-def af-decompose(1,2)*)**+**

lemma *af-G-prefix-prop*:

$\text{af } (G_n \ \varphi) \ (w' @ w) \longrightarrow_P \text{af } (G_n \ \varphi) \ w$

by (*induction w'*) (*simp add: ltl-prop-implies-def af-decompose(1,2)*)**+**

lemma *af-F-prefix-lang*:

$w \models_n \text{af } (F_n \ \varphi) \ ys \implies w \models_n \text{af } (F_n \ \varphi) \ (xs @ ys)$

using *af-F-prefix-prop ltl-prop-implication-implies-ltl-implication* **by** *blast*

lemma *af-G-prefix-lang*:

$w \models_n \text{af } (G_n \ \varphi) \ (xs @ ys) \implies w \models_n \text{af } (G_n \ \varphi) \ ys$

using *af-G-prefix-prop ltl-prop-implication-implies-ltl-implication* **by** *blast*

lemma *af-F-prefix-const-equiv-true*:

$\text{af } (F_n \ \varphi) \ w \sim_C \text{true}_n \implies \text{af } (F_n \ \varphi) \ (w' @ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$

using *af-F-prefix-prop ltl-const-equiv-implies-prop-equiv(1) ltl-prop-equiv-true-implies-true*

by *blast*

lemma *af-G-prefix-const-equiv-false*:

$af (G_n \varphi) w \sim_C false_n \implies af (G_n \varphi) (w' @ w) \sim_C false_n$

using *af-G-prefix-prop ltl-const-equiv-implies-prop-equiv(2) ltl-prop-equiv-false-implied-by-false*
by *blast*

lemma *af-F-prefix-lang-equiv-true*:

$af (F_n \varphi) w \sim_L true_n \implies af (F_n \varphi) (w' @ w) \sim_L true_n$

unfolding *ltl-lang-equiv-def*

using *af-F-prefix-lang* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *af-G-prefix-lang-equiv-false*:

$af (G_n \varphi) w \sim_L false_n \implies af (G_n \varphi) (w' @ w) \sim_L false_n$

unfolding *ltl-lang-equiv-def*

using *af-G-prefix-lang* **by** *fastforce*

locale *af-congruent* = *ltl-equivalence* +

assumes

af-letter-congruent: $\varphi \sim \psi \implies af\text{-letter } \varphi \nu \sim af\text{-letter } \psi \nu$

begin

lemma *af-congruentness*:

$\varphi \sim \psi \implies af \varphi xs \sim af \psi xs$

by (*induction xs arbitrary: $\varphi \psi$*) (*insert af-letter-congruent, fastforce+*)

lemma *af-append-congruent*:

$af \varphi w \sim af \psi w \implies af \varphi (w @ w') \sim af \psi (w @ w')$

by (*simp add: af-congruentness*)

lemma *af-append-true*:

$af \varphi w \sim true_n \implies af \varphi (w @ w') \sim true_n$

using *af-congruentness* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *af-append-false*:

$af \varphi w \sim false_n \implies af \varphi (w @ w') \sim false_n$

using *af-congruentness* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *prefix-append-subsequence*:

$i \leq j \implies (prefix\ i\ w) @ (w\ [i \rightarrow j]) = prefix\ j\ w$

by (*metis le-add-diff-inverse subsequence-append*)

lemma *af-prefix-congruent*:

$i \leq j \implies \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim \text{af } \psi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \implies \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } j \ w) \sim \text{af } \psi (\text{prefix } j \ w)$
by (*metis af-congruentness foldl-append prefix-append-subsequence*)**+**

lemma *af-prefix-true*:

$i \leq j \implies \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim \text{true}_n \implies \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } j \ w) \sim \text{true}_n$
by (*metis af-append-true prefix-append-subsequence*)

lemma *af-prefix-false*:

$i \leq j \implies \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim \text{false}_n \implies \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } j \ w) \sim \text{false}_n$
by (*metis af-append-false prefix-append-subsequence*)

end

interpretation *lang-af-congruent*: *af-congruent* ($\sim_L$)
by *unfold-locales* (*rule af-letter-lang-congruent*)

interpretation *prop-af-congruent*: *af-congruent* ($\sim_P$)
by *unfold-locales* (*rule af-letter-prop-congruent*)

interpretation *const-af-congruent*: *af-congruent* ($\sim_C$)
by *unfold-locales* (*rule af-letter-const-congruent*)

2.7 After in μLTL and νLTL

lemma *valid-prefix-implies-ltl*:

$\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim_L \text{true}_n \implies w \models_n \varphi$

proof –

assume $\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim_L \text{true}_n$

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w)$

unfolding *ltl-lang-equiv-def* **using** *semantics-ltln.simps(1)* **by** *blast*

then show $w \models_n \varphi$

using *af-ltl-continuation* **by** *force*

qed

lemma *ltl-implies-satisfiable-prefix*:

$w \models_n \varphi \implies \neg (\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim_L \text{false}_n)$

proof –

assume $w \models_n \varphi$

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)$
 using *af-ltl-continuation* **by** *fastforce*

then show $\neg (\text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim_L \text{false}_n)$
 unfolding *ltl-lang-equiv-def* **using** *semantics-ltln.simps(2)* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *μLTL -implies-valid-prefix:*

$\varphi \in \mu LTL \implies w \models_n \varphi \implies \exists i. \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$

proof (*induction φ arbitrary: w*)

case *True-ltln*

then show *?case*

using *ltl-const-equiv-equivp equivp-reflp* **by** *fastforce*

next

case (*Prop-ltln* x)

then show *?case*

by (*metis af-letter.simps(3) foldl-Cons foldl-Nil ltl-const-equiv-equivp equivp-reflp semantics-ltln.simps(3) subsequence-singleton*)

next

case (*Nprop-ltln* x)

then show *?case*

by (*metis af-letter.simps(4) foldl-Cons foldl-Nil ltl-const-equiv-equivp equivp-reflp semantics-ltln.simps(4) subsequence-singleton*)

next

case (*And-ltln* $\varphi1 \ \varphi2$)

then obtain $i1 \ i2$ **where** $\text{af } \varphi1 \ (\text{prefix } i1 \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$ **and** $\text{af } \varphi2 \ (\text{prefix } i2 \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$
 by *fastforce*

then have $\text{af } \varphi1 \ (\text{prefix } (i1 + i2) \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$ **and** $\text{af } \varphi2 \ (\text{prefix } (i2 + i1) \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$
 using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-true le-add1* **by** *blast+*

then have $\text{af } (\varphi1 \text{ and}_n \ \varphi2) \ (\text{prefix } (i1 + i2) \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$
 unfolding *af-decompose* **by** (*simp add: add.commute*)

then show *?case*
 by *blast*

next

case (*Or-ltln* $\varphi1 \ \varphi2$)

then obtain i where $af\ \varphi1\ (prefix\ i\ w) \sim_C true_n \vee af\ \varphi2\ (prefix\ i\ w)$
 $\sim_C true_n$
by *auto*

then show *?case*
unfolding *af-decompose* **by** *auto*

next
case (*Next-ltln* φ)

then obtain i where $af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ i\ (suffix\ 1\ w)) \sim_C true_n$
by *fastforce*

then show *?case*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *One-nat-def add.right-neutral af-simps(3)*
foldl-Nil foldl-append subsequence-append subsequence-shift subsequence-singleton)

next
case (*Until-ltln* $\varphi1\ \varphi2$)

then obtain k where $suffix\ k\ w \models_n \varphi2$ **and** $\forall j < k. suffix\ j\ w \models_n \varphi1$
by *fastforce*

then show *?case*
proof (*induction* k *arbitrary:* w)
case 0

then obtain i where $af\ \varphi2\ (prefix\ i\ w) \sim_C true_n$
using *Until-ltln* **by** *fastforce*

then have $af\ \varphi2\ (prefix\ (Suc\ i)\ w) \sim_C true_n$
using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-true le-SucI* **by** *blast*

then have $af\ (\varphi1\ U_n\ \varphi2)\ (prefix\ (Suc\ i)\ w) \sim_C true_n$
unfolding *af-subsequence-U* **by** *simp*

then show *?case*
by *blast*

next
case (*Suc* k)

then have $suffix\ k\ (suffix\ 1\ w) \models_n \varphi2$ **and** $\forall j < k. suffix\ j\ (suffix\ 1\ w)$
 $\models_n \varphi1$
by (*simp* *add: Suc.prem*) $+$

then obtain i where $i\text{-def: } af (\varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2) \ (prefix \ i \ (suffix \ 1 \ w)) \sim_C true_n$
using $Suc.IH$ **by** $blast$

obtain j where $af \ \varphi 1 \ (prefix \ j \ w) \sim_C true_n$
using $Until\text{-}ltln \ Suc$ **by** $fastforce$

then have $af \ \varphi 1 \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (j + i)) \ w) \sim_C true_n$
using $const\text{-}af\text{-congruent.af-prefix-true \ le-SucI \ le-add1$ **by** $blast$

moreover

from $i\text{-def}$ have $af (\varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2) \ (w \ [1 \rightarrow Suc \ (j + i)]) \sim_C true_n$
by $(metis \ One\text{-}nat\text{-}def \ const\text{-}af\text{-congruent.af-prefix-true \ le-add2 \ plus\text{-}1\text{-}eq\text{-}Suc \ subsequence\text{-}shift)$

ultimately

have $af (\varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2) \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (j + i)) \ w) \sim_C true_n$
unfolding $af\text{-subsequence-}U$ **by** $simp$

then show $?case$
by $blast$

qed

next

case $(StrongRelease\text{-}ltln \ \varphi 1 \ \varphi 2)$

then obtain k where $suffix \ k \ w \models_n \varphi 1$ **and** $\forall j \leq k. \ suffix \ j \ w \models_n \varphi 2$
by $fastforce$

then show $?case$
proof $(induction \ k \ arbitrary: \ w)$
case 0

then obtain $i1 \ i2$ where $af \ \varphi 1 \ (prefix \ i1 \ w) \sim_C true_n$ **and** $af \ \varphi 2 \ (prefix \ i2 \ w) \sim_C true_n$
using $StrongRelease\text{-}ltln$ **by** $fastforce$

then have $af \ \varphi 1 \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (i1 + i2)) \ w) \sim_C true_n$ **and** $af \ \varphi 2 \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (i2 + i1)) \ w) \sim_C true_n$
using $const\text{-}af\text{-congruent.af-prefix-true \ le-SucI \ le-add1$ **by** $blast+$

then have $af (\varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2) \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (i1 + i2)) \ w) \sim_C true_n$
unfolding $af\text{-subsequence-}M$ **by** $(simp \ add: \ add.commute)$

then show $?case$
by $blast$
next
case $(Suc\ k)$

then have $suffix\ k\ (suffix\ 1\ w) \models_n \varphi 1$ **and** $\forall j \leq k. suffix\ j\ (suffix\ 1\ w)$
 $\models_n \varphi 2$
by $(simp\ add: Suc.prem)+$

then obtain i **where** $i-def: af\ (\varphi 1\ M_n\ \varphi 2)\ (prefix\ i\ (suffix\ 1\ w)) \sim_C$
 $true_n$
using $Suc.IH$ **by** $blast$

obtain j **where** $af\ \varphi 2\ (prefix\ j\ w) \sim_C true_n$
using $StrongRelease-ltln\ Suc$ **by** $fastforce$

then have $af\ \varphi 2\ (prefix\ (Suc\ (j + i))\ w) \sim_C true_n$
using $const-af-congruent.af-prefix-true\ le-SucI\ le-add1$ **by** $blast$

moreover

from $i-def$ **have** $af\ (\varphi 1\ M_n\ \varphi 2)\ (w\ [1 \rightarrow Suc\ (j + i)]) \sim_C true_n$
by $(metis\ One-nat-def\ const-af-congruent.af-prefix-true\ le-add2\ plus-1-eq-Suc\ subsequence-shift)$

ultimately

have $af\ (\varphi 1\ M_n\ \varphi 2)\ (prefix\ (Suc\ (j + i))\ w) \sim_C true_n$
unfolding $af-subsequence-M$ **by** $simp$

then show $?case$
by $blast$
qed
qed $force+$

lemma $satisfiable-prefix-implies-\nu LTL$:
 $\varphi \in \nu LTL \implies \nexists i. af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ i\ w) \sim_C false_n \implies w \models_n \varphi$
proof $(erule\ contrapos-np, induction\ \varphi\ arbitrary: w)$
case $False-ltln$
then show $?case$
using $ltl-const-equiv-equivp\ equivp-reflp$ **by** $fastforce$
next
case $(Prop-ltln\ x)$

```

then show ?case
  by (metis af-letter.simps(3) foldl-Cons foldl-Nil ltl-const-equiv-equivp
equivp-reflp semantics-ltln.simps(3) subsequence-singleton)
next
  case (Nprop-ltln x)
  then show ?case
    by (metis af-letter.simps(4) foldl-Cons foldl-Nil ltl-const-equiv-equivp
equivp-reflp semantics-ltln.simps(4) subsequence-singleton)
next
  case (And-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )

    then obtain  $i$  where  $\text{af } \varphi 1 \text{ (prefix } i \text{ } w) \sim_C \text{false}_n \vee \text{af } \varphi 2 \text{ (prefix } i \text{ } w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$ 
    by auto

    then show ?case
      unfolding af-decompose by auto
next
  case (Or-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )

    then obtain  $i1$   $i2$  where  $\text{af } \varphi 1 \text{ (prefix } i1 \text{ } w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$  and  $\text{af } \varphi 2 \text{ (prefix } i2 \text{ } w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$ 
    by fastforce

    then have  $\text{af } \varphi 1 \text{ (prefix } (i1 + i2) \text{ } w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$  and  $\text{af } \varphi 2 \text{ (prefix } (i2 + i1) \text{ } w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$ 
    using const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-add1 by blast+

    then have  $\text{af } (\varphi 1 \text{ or}_n \varphi 2) \text{ (prefix } (i1 + i2) \text{ } w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$ 
    unfolding af-decompose by (simp add: add commute)

    then show ?case
      by blast
next
  case (Next-ltln  $\varphi$ )

    then obtain  $i$  where  $\text{af } \varphi \text{ (prefix } i \text{ (suffix } 1 \text{ } w)) \sim_C \text{false}_n$ 
    by fastforce

    then show ?case
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def add.right-neutral af.simps(3)
foldl-Nil foldl-append subsequence-append subsequence-shift subsequence-singleton)
next
  case (Release-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )

```

then obtain k where $\neg \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \varphi 2$ and $\forall j < k. \neg \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 1$
by *fastforce*

then show *?case*
proof (*induction k arbitrary: w*)
case 0

then obtain i where $\text{af } \varphi 2 \ (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *Release-ltln* by *fastforce*

then have $\text{af } \varphi 2 \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } i) \ w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-SucI* by *blast*

then have $\text{af } (\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } i) \ w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
unfolding *af-subsequence-R* by *simp*

then show *?case*
by *blast*

next
case $(\text{Suc } k)$

then have $\neg \text{suffix } k \ (\text{suffix } 1 \ w) \models_n \varphi 2$ and $\forall j < k. \neg \text{suffix } j \ (\text{suffix } 1 \ w) \models_n \varphi 1$
by (*simp add: Suc.prem*) $+$

then obtain i where *i-def*: $\text{af } (\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2) \ (\text{prefix } i \ (\text{suffix } 1 \ w)) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *Suc.IH* by *blast*

obtain j where $\text{af } \varphi 1 \ (\text{prefix } j \ w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *Release-ltln Suc* by *fastforce*

then have $\text{af } \varphi 1 \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } (j + i)) \ w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-SucI le-add1* by *blast*

moreover

from *i-def* have $\text{af } (\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2) \ (w \ [1 \rightarrow \text{Suc } (j + i)]) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
by (*metis One-nat-def const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-add2 plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-shift*)

ultimately

have $af (\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2) \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (j + i)) \ w) \sim_C \ false_n$
unfolding *af-subsequence-R* **by** *auto*

then show *?case*
by *blast*

qed

next
case $(WeakUntil-ltln \ \varphi 1 \ \varphi 2)$

then obtain k **where** $\neg \ suffix \ k \ w \models_n \ \varphi 1$ **and** $\forall j \leq k. \neg \ suffix \ j \ w \models_n \ \varphi 2$
by *fastforce*

then show *?case*
proof (*induction k arbitrary: w*)
case 0

then obtain $i1 \ i2$ **where** $af \ \varphi 1 \ (prefix \ i1 \ w) \sim_C \ false_n$ **and** $af \ \varphi 2 \ (prefix \ i2 \ w) \sim_C \ false_n$
using *WeakUntil-ltln* **by** *fastforce*

then have $af \ \varphi 1 \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (i1 + i2)) \ w) \sim_C \ false_n$ **and** $af \ \varphi 2 \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (i2 + i1)) \ w) \sim_C \ false_n$
using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-SucI le-add1* **by** *blast+*

then have $af \ (\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2) \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (i1 + i2)) \ w) \sim_C \ false_n$
unfolding *af-subsequence-W* **by** (*simp add: add.commute*)

then show *?case*
by *blast*

next
case $(Suc \ k)$

then have $\neg \ suffix \ k \ (suffix \ 1 \ w) \models_n \ \varphi 1$ **and** $\forall j \leq k. \neg \ suffix \ j \ (suffix \ 1 \ w) \models_n \ \varphi 2$
by (*simp add: Suc.premis*)+

then obtain i **where** $i\text{-def: } af \ (\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2) \ (prefix \ i \ (suffix \ 1 \ w)) \sim_C \ false_n$
using *Suc.IH* **by** *blast*

obtain j **where** $af \ \varphi 2 \ (prefix \ j \ w) \sim_C \ false_n$
using *WeakUntil-ltln Suc* **by** *fastforce*

then have $af \ \varphi2 \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (j + i)) \ w) \sim_C \ false_n$
using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-SucI le-add1* **by** *blast*

moreover

from *i-def* **have** $af \ (\varphi1 \ W_n \ \varphi2) \ (w \ [1 \rightarrow Suc \ (j + i)]) \sim_C \ false_n$
by (*metis One-nat-def const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-add2 plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-shift*)

ultimately

have $af \ (\varphi1 \ W_n \ \varphi2) \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (j + i)) \ w) \sim_C \ false_n$
unfolding *af-subsequence-W* **by** *simp*

then show *?case*
by *blast*
qed
qed *force+*

context *ltl-equivalence*
begin

lemma *valid-prefix-implies-ltl*:
 $af \ \varphi \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim \ true_n \implies w \models_n \varphi$
using *valid-prefix-implies-ltl eq-implies-lang* **by** *blast*

lemma *ltl-implies-satisfiable-prefix*:
 $w \models_n \varphi \implies \neg (af \ \varphi \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim \ false_n)$
using *ltl-implies-satisfiable-prefix eq-implies-lang* **by** *blast*

lemma *μ LTL-implies-valid-prefix*:
 $\varphi \in \mu LTL \implies w \models_n \varphi \implies \exists i. af \ \varphi \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim \ true_n$
using *μ LTL-implies-valid-prefix const-implies-eq* **by** *blast*

lemma *satisfiable-prefix-implies- ν LTL*:
 $\varphi \in \nu LTL \implies \nexists i. af \ \varphi \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim \ false_n \implies w \models_n \varphi$
using *satisfiable-prefix-implies- ν LTL const-implies-eq* **by** *blast*

lemma *af- μ LTL*:
 $\varphi \in \mu LTL \implies w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. af \ \varphi \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim \ true_n)$

using *valid-prefix-implies-ltl* μLTL -*implies-valid-prefix* **by** *blast*

lemma *af- νLTL* :

$\varphi \in \nu LTL \implies w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \neg (af \ \varphi \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim false_n))$

using *ltl-implies-satisfiable-prefix* *satisfiable-prefix-implies- νLTL* **by** *blast*

lemma *af- μLTL -GF*:

$\varphi \in \mu LTL \implies w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \exists j. af \ (F_n \ \varphi) \ (w[i \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n)$

proof –

assume $\varphi \in \mu LTL$

then have $F_n \ \varphi \in \mu LTL$

by *simp*

have $w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. suffix \ i \ w \models_n F_n \ \varphi)$

by *simp*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \exists j. af \ (F_n \ \varphi) \ (prefix \ j \ (suffix \ i \ w)) \sim true_n)$

using *af- μLTL [OF $\langle F_n \ \varphi \in \mu LTL \rangle$]* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \exists j. af \ (F_n \ \varphi) \ (prefix \ (j - i) \ (suffix \ i \ w)) \sim true_n)$

by (*metis diff-add-inverse*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \exists j. af \ (F_n \ \varphi) \ (w[i \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n)$

unfolding *subsequence-prefix-suffix ..*

finally show *?thesis*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *af- νLTL -FG*:

$\varphi \in \nu LTL \implies w \models_n F_n (G_n \ \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \forall j. \neg (af \ (G_n \ \varphi) \ (w[i \rightarrow j]) \sim false_n))$

proof –

assume $\varphi \in \nu LTL$

then have $G_n \ \varphi \in \nu LTL$

by *simp*

have $w \models_n F_n (G_n \ \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. suffix \ i \ w \models_n G_n \ \varphi)$

by *force*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \forall j. \neg (af \ (G_n \ \varphi) \ (prefix \ j \ (suffix \ i \ w)) \sim false_n))$

using *af- νLTL [OF $\langle G_n \ \varphi \in \nu LTL \rangle$]* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \forall j. \neg (af \ (G_n \ \varphi) \ (prefix \ (j - i) \ (suffix \ i \ w)) \sim false_n))$

by (*metis diff-add-inverse*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \forall j. \neg (af (G_n \varphi) (w[i \rightarrow j]) \sim false_n))$
unfolding *subsequence-prefix-suffix ..*
finally show *?thesis*
by *blast*
qed

end

Bring Propositional Equivalence into scope

interpretation *af-congruent* ($\sim_P$)
by *unfold-locales (rule af-letter-prop-congruent)*

end

3 Advice functions

theory *Advice*
imports
LTL.LTL LTL.Equivalence-Relations
Syntactic-Fragments-and-Stability After
begin

3.1 The GF and FG Advice Functions

fun *GF-advice* :: *'a ltl* $\Rightarrow$ *'a ltl* *set* $\Rightarrow$ *'a ltl* ($\langle \cdot [-]_\nu \rangle$ [90,60] 89)
where
 $(X_n \psi)[X]_\nu = X_n (\psi[X]_\nu)$
 $| (\psi_1 \text{ and}_n \psi_2)[X]_\nu = (\psi_1[X]_\nu) \text{ and}_n (\psi_2[X]_\nu)$
 $| (\psi_1 \text{ or}_n \psi_2)[X]_\nu = (\psi_1[X]_\nu) \text{ or}_n (\psi_2[X]_\nu)$
 $| (\psi_1 W_n \psi_2)[X]_\nu = (\psi_1[X]_\nu) W_n (\psi_2[X]_\nu)$
 $| (\psi_1 R_n \psi_2)[X]_\nu = (\psi_1[X]_\nu) R_n (\psi_2[X]_\nu)$
 $| (\psi_1 U_n \psi_2)[X]_\nu = (\text{if } (\psi_1 U_n \psi_2) \in X \text{ then } (\psi_1[X]_\nu) W_n (\psi_2[X]_\nu) \text{ else } false_n)$
 $| (\psi_1 M_n \psi_2)[X]_\nu = (\text{if } (\psi_1 M_n \psi_2) \in X \text{ then } (\psi_1[X]_\nu) R_n (\psi_2[X]_\nu) \text{ else } false_n)$
 $| \varphi[-]_\nu = \varphi$

fun *FG-advice* :: *'a ltl* $\Rightarrow$ *'a ltl* *set* $\Rightarrow$ *'a ltl* ($\langle \cdot [-]_\mu \rangle$ [90,60] 89)
where

$(X_n \psi)[Y]_\mu = X_n (\psi[Y]_\mu)$
 $| (\psi_1 \text{ and}_n \psi_2)[Y]_\mu = (\psi_1[Y]_\mu) \text{ and}_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
 $| (\psi_1 \text{ or}_n \psi_2)[Y]_\mu = (\psi_1[Y]_\mu) \text{ or}_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
 $| (\psi_1 U_n \psi_2)[Y]_\mu = (\psi_1[Y]_\mu) U_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
 $| (\psi_1 M_n \psi_2)[Y]_\mu = (\psi_1[Y]_\mu) M_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$

$| (\psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2)[Y]_\mu = (\text{if } (\psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2) \in Y \text{ then } \text{true}_n \text{ else } (\psi_1[Y]_\mu) \ U_n$
 $(\psi_2[Y]_\mu))$
 $| (\psi_1 \ R_n \ \psi_2)[Y]_\mu = (\text{if } (\psi_1 \ R_n \ \psi_2) \in Y \text{ then } \text{true}_n \text{ else } (\psi_1[Y]_\mu) \ M_n$
 $(\psi_2[Y]_\mu))$
 $| \varphi[-]_\mu = \varphi$

lemma *GF-advice- ν LTL:*

$\varphi[X]_\nu \in \nu\text{LTL}$
 $\varphi \in \nu\text{LTL} \implies \varphi[X]_\nu = \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *FG-advice- μ LTL:*

$\varphi[X]_\mu \in \mu\text{LTL}$
 $\varphi \in \mu\text{LTL} \implies \varphi[X]_\mu = \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *GF-advice-subfrmlsn:*

$\text{subfrmlsn } (\varphi[X]_\nu) \subseteq \{\psi[X]_\nu \mid \psi. \psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi\}$
by (*induction* φ) *force+*

lemma *FG-advice-subfrmlsn:*

$\text{subfrmlsn } (\varphi[Y]_\mu) \subseteq \{\psi[Y]_\mu \mid \psi. \psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi\}$
by (*induction* φ) *force+*

lemma *GF-advice-subfrmlsn-card:*

$\text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } (\varphi[X]_\nu)) \leq \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$

proof –

have $\text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } (\varphi[X]_\nu)) \leq \text{card } \{\psi[X]_\nu \mid \psi. \psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi\}$
by (*simp add: subfrmlsn-finite GF-advice-subfrmlsn card-mono*)

also have $\dots \leq \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$

by (*metis Collect-mem-eq card-image-le image-Collect subfrmlsn-finite*)

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

lemma *FG-advice-subfrmlsn-card:*

$\text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } (\varphi[Y]_\mu)) \leq \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$

proof –

have $\text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } (\varphi[Y]_\mu)) \leq \text{card } \{\psi[Y]_\mu \mid \psi. \psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi\}$
by (*simp add: subfrmlsn-finite FG-advice-subfrmlsn card-mono*)

also have $\dots \leq \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$

by (metis Collect-mem-eq card-image-le image-Collect subfrmlsn-finite)

finally show ?thesis .

qed

lemma *GF-advice-monotone*:

$X \subseteq Y \implies w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \implies w \models_n \varphi[Y]_\nu$

proof (induction φ arbitrary: w)

case (Until-ltln $\varphi \psi$)

then show ?case

by (cases $\varphi \ U_n \ \psi \in X$) (simp-all, blast)

next

case (Release-ltln $\varphi \psi$)

then show ?case by (simp, blast)

next

case (WeakUntil-ltln $\varphi \psi$)

then show ?case by (simp, blast)

next

case (StrongRelease-ltln $\varphi \psi$)

then show ?case

by (cases $\varphi \ M_n \ \psi \in X$) (simp-all, blast)

qed auto

lemma *FG-advice-monotone*:

$X \subseteq Y \implies w \models_n \varphi[X]_\mu \implies w \models_n \varphi[Y]_\mu$

proof (induction φ arbitrary: w)

case (Until-ltln $\varphi \psi$)

then show ?case by (simp, blast)

next

case (Release-ltln $\varphi \psi$)

then show ?case

by (cases $\varphi \ R_n \ \psi \in X$) (auto, blast)

next

case (WeakUntil-ltln $\varphi \psi$)

then show ?case

by (cases $\varphi \ W_n \ \psi \in X$) (auto, blast)

next

case (StrongRelease-ltln $\varphi \psi$)

then show ?case by (simp, blast)

qed auto

lemma *GF-advice-ite-simps[simp]*:

(if P then true_n else false_n)[X] $_\nu =$ (if P then true_n else false_n)

(if P then false_n else true_n)[X] $_\nu =$ (if P then false_n else true_n)

by *simp-all*

lemma *FG-advice-ite-simps*[*simp*]:

(if P then true_n else false_n)[Y] $_\mu$ = (if P then true_n else false_n)
 (if P then false_n else true_n)[Y] $_\mu$ = (if P then false_n else true_n)

by *simp-all*

3.2 Advice Functions on Nested Propositions

definition *nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$* :: ' a *ltln* $\Rightarrow$ ' a *ltln set* $\Rightarrow$ ' a *ltln set*
where

nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ φ X = $\{\psi[X]_\nu \mid \psi. \psi \in \text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi\}$

definition *nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$* :: ' a *ltln* $\Rightarrow$ ' a *ltln set* $\Rightarrow$ ' a *ltln set*
where

nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$ φ X = $\{\psi[X]_\mu \mid \psi. \psi \in \text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi\}$

lemma *nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -finite*:

finite (*nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$* φ X)

by (*simp add: nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -def nested-prop-atoms-finite*)

lemma *nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$ -finite*:

finite (*nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$* φ X)

by (*simp add: nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$ -def nested-prop-atoms-finite*)

lemma *nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -card*:

card (*nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$* φ X) $\leq$ *card* (*nested-prop-atoms* φ)

unfolding *nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -def*

by (*metis Collect-mem-eq card-image-le image-Collect nested-prop-atoms-finite*)

lemma *nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$ -card*:

card (*nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$* φ X) $\leq$ *card* (*nested-prop-atoms* φ)

unfolding *nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$ -def*

by (*metis Collect-mem-eq card-image-le image-Collect nested-prop-atoms-finite*)

lemma *GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$* :

nested-prop-atoms ($\varphi[X]_\nu$) $\subseteq$ *nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$* φ X

by (*induction* φ) (*unfold nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -def, force+*)

lemma *FG-advice-nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$* :

nested-prop-atoms ($\varphi[Y]_\mu$) $\subseteq$ *nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$* φ Y

by (*induction* φ) (*unfold nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$ -def, force+*)

lemma *nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -subset*:

$nested-prop-atoms \varphi \subseteq nested-prop-atoms \psi \implies nested-prop-atoms_\nu \varphi X$
 $\subseteq nested-prop-atoms_\nu \psi X$
unfolding $nested-prop-atoms_\nu-def$ **by** *blast*

lemma $nested-prop-atoms_\mu-subset$:
 $nested-prop-atoms \varphi \subseteq nested-prop-atoms \psi \implies nested-prop-atoms_\mu \varphi Y$
 $\subseteq nested-prop-atoms_\mu \psi Y$
unfolding $nested-prop-atoms_\mu-def$ **by** *blast*

lemma $GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms-card$:
 $card (nested-prop-atoms (\varphi[X]_\nu)) \leq card (nested-prop-atoms \varphi)$
proof –
have $card (nested-prop-atoms (\varphi[X]_\nu)) \leq card (nested-prop-atoms_\nu \varphi X)$
by (*simp add: nested-prop-atoms_\nu-finite GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms_\nu card-mono*)
then show *?thesis*
using $nested-prop-atoms_\nu-card$ *le-trans* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma $FG-advice-nested-prop-atoms-card$:
 $card (nested-prop-atoms (\varphi[Y]_\mu)) \leq card (nested-prop-atoms \varphi)$
proof –
have $card (nested-prop-atoms (\varphi[Y]_\mu)) \leq card (nested-prop-atoms_\mu \varphi Y)$
by (*simp add: nested-prop-atoms_\mu-finite FG-advice-nested-prop-atoms_\mu card-mono*)
then show *?thesis*
using $nested-prop-atoms_\mu-card$ *le-trans* **by** *blast*
qed

3.3 Intersecting the Advice Set

lemma $GF-advice-inter$:
 $X \cap subformulas_\mu \varphi \subseteq S \implies \varphi[X \cap S]_\nu = \varphi[X]_\nu$
by (*induction \varphi*) *auto*

lemma $GF-advice-inter-subformulas$:
 $\varphi[X \cap subformulas_\mu \varphi]_\nu = \varphi[X]_\nu$
using $GF-advice-inter$ **by** *blast*

lemma $GF-advice-minus-subformulas$:
 $\psi \notin subformulas_\mu \varphi \implies \varphi[X - \{\psi\}]_\nu = \varphi[X]_\nu$
proof –

assume $\psi \notin \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi$
then have $\text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap X \subseteq X - \{\psi\}$
by *blast*
then show $\varphi[X - \{\psi\}]_\nu = \varphi[X]_\nu$
by (*metis GF-advice-inter Diff-subset Int-absorb1 inf commute*)
qed

lemma *GF-advice-minus-size*:
 $\llbracket \text{size } \varphi \leq \text{size } \psi; \varphi \neq \psi \rrbracket \implies \varphi[X - \{\psi\}]_\nu = \varphi[X]_\nu$
using *subfrmlsn-size subformulas_μ-subfrmlsn GF-advice-minus-subformulas*
by *fastforce*

lemma *FG-advice-inter*:
 $Y \cap \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \subseteq S \implies \varphi[Y \cap S]_\mu = \varphi[Y]_\mu$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *FG-advice-inter-subformulas*:
 $\varphi[Y \cap \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi]_\mu = \varphi[Y]_\mu$
using *FG-advice-inter* **by** *blast*

lemma *FG-advice-minus-subformulas*:
 $\psi \notin \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \implies \varphi[Y - \{\psi\}]_\mu = \varphi[Y]_\mu$
proof –

assume $\psi \notin \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$
then have $\text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap Y \subseteq Y - \{\psi\}$
by *blast*
then show $\varphi[Y - \{\psi\}]_\mu = \varphi[Y]_\mu$
by (*metis FG-advice-inter Diff-subset Int-absorb1 inf commute*)
qed

lemma *FG-advice-minus-size*:
 $\llbracket \text{size } \varphi \leq \text{size } \psi; \varphi \neq \psi \rrbracket \implies \varphi[Y - \{\psi\}]_\mu = \varphi[Y]_\mu$
using *subfrmlsn-size subformulas_ν-subfrmlsn FG-advice-minus-subformulas*
by *fastforce*

lemma *FG-advice-insert*:
 $\llbracket \psi \notin Y; \text{size } \varphi < \text{size } \psi \rrbracket \implies \varphi[\text{insert } \psi \ Y]_\mu = \varphi[Y]_\mu$
by (*metis FG-advice-minus-size Diff-insert-absorb less-imp-le neq-iff*)

3.4 Correctness GF-advice function

lemma *GF-advice-a1*:
 $\llbracket \mathcal{F} \varphi \ w \subseteq X; w \models_n \varphi \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu$

```

proof (induction  $\varphi$  arbitrary:  $w$ )
  case (Next-ltln  $\varphi$ )
    then show ?case
      using  $\mathcal{F}$ -suffix by simp blast
next
  case (Until-ltln  $\varphi_1 \ \varphi_2$ )

  have  $\mathcal{F}(\varphi_1 \ W_n \ \varphi_2) \ w \subseteq \mathcal{F}(\varphi_1 \ U_n \ \varphi_2) \ w$ 
    by fastforce
  then have  $\mathcal{F}(\varphi_1 \ W_n \ \varphi_2) \ w \subseteq X$  and  $w \models_n \varphi_1 \ W_n \ \varphi_2$ 
    using Until-ltln.prems ltln-strong-to-weak by blast+
  then have  $w \models_n \varphi_1[X]_\nu \ W_n \ \varphi_2[X]_\nu$ 
    using Until-ltln.IH
    by simp (meson  $\mathcal{F}$ -suffix subset-trans sup.boundedE)

  moreover

  have  $w \models_n \varphi_1 \ U_n \ \varphi_2$ 
    using Until-ltln.prems by simp
  then have  $\varphi_1 \ U_n \ \varphi_2 \in \mathcal{F}(\varphi_1 \ U_n \ \varphi_2) \ w$ 
    by force
  then have  $\varphi_1 \ U_n \ \varphi_2 \in X$ 
    using Until-ltln.prems by fast

  ultimately show ?case
    by auto
next
  case (Release-ltln  $\varphi_1 \ \varphi_2$ )
  then show ?case
    by simp (meson  $\mathcal{F}$ -suffix subset-trans sup.boundedE)
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\varphi_1 \ \varphi_2$ )
  then show ?case
    by simp (meson  $\mathcal{F}$ -suffix subset-trans sup.boundedE)
next
  case (StrongRelease-ltln  $\varphi_1 \ \varphi_2$ )

  have  $\mathcal{F}(\varphi_1 \ R_n \ \varphi_2) \ w \subseteq \mathcal{F}(\varphi_1 \ M_n \ \varphi_2) \ w$ 
    by fastforce
  then have  $\mathcal{F}(\varphi_1 \ R_n \ \varphi_2) \ w \subseteq X$  and  $w \models_n \varphi_1 \ R_n \ \varphi_2$ 
    using StrongRelease-ltln.prems ltln-strong-to-weak by blast+
  then have  $w \models_n \varphi_1[X]_\nu \ R_n \ \varphi_2[X]_\nu$ 
    using StrongRelease-ltln.IH
    by simp (meson  $\mathcal{F}$ -suffix subset-trans sup.boundedE)

```

```

moreover

have  $w \models_n \varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2$ 
  using StrongRelease-ltln.prems by simp
then have  $\varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2 \in \mathcal{F}(\varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2) \ w$ 
  by force
then have  $\varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2 \in X$ 
  using StrongRelease-ltln.prems by fast

ultimately show ?case
  by auto
qed auto

lemma GF-advice-a2-helper:
   $\llbracket \forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi); w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi$ 
proof (induction  $\varphi$  arbitrary:  $w$ )
  case (Next-ltln  $\varphi$ )
  then show ?case
    unfolding GF-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps( $\gamma$ )
    using GF-suffix by blast
next
  case (Until-ltln  $\varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$ )

  then have  $\varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2 \in X$ 
    using ccontr[of  $\varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2 \in X$ ] by force
  then have  $w \models_n F_n \ \varphi 2$ 
    using Until-ltln.prems by fastforce

moreover

  have  $w \models_n (\varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2)[X]_\nu$ 
    using Until-ltln.prems by simp
  then have  $w \models_n (\varphi 1[X]_\nu) \ W_n \ (\varphi 2[X]_\nu)$ 
    unfolding GF-advice.simps using  $\langle \varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2 \in X \rangle$  by simp
  then have  $w \models_n \varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2$ 
    unfolding GF-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(10)
    by (metis GF-suffix Until-ltln.IH Until-ltln.prems(1))

  ultimately show ?case
    using ltln-weak-to-strong by blast
next
  case (Release-ltln  $\varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case

```



```

    unfolding GF-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(9)
    by (metis GF-suffix Release-ltln.IH Release-ltln.prem(1))
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\varphi_1$   $\varphi_2$ )
  then show ?case
    unfolding GF-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(10)
    by (metis GF-suffix)
next
  case (StrongRelease-ltln  $\varphi_1$   $\varphi_2$ )

  then have  $\varphi_1 M_n \varphi_2 \in X$ 
    using ccontr[of  $\varphi_1 M_n \varphi_2 \in X$ ] by force
  then have  $w \models_n F_n \varphi_1$ 
    using StrongRelease-ltln.prem by fastforce

  moreover

  have  $w \models_n (\varphi_1 M_n \varphi_2)[X]_\nu$ 
    using StrongRelease-ltln.prem by simp
  then have  $w \models_n (\varphi_1[X]_\nu) R_n (\varphi_2[X]_\nu)$ 
    unfolding GF-advice.simps using  $\langle \varphi_1 M_n \varphi_2 \in X \rangle$  by simp
  then have  $w \models_n \varphi_1 R_n \varphi_2$ 
    unfolding GF-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(9)
    by (metis GF-suffix StrongRelease-ltln.IH StrongRelease-ltln.prem(1))

  ultimately show ?case
    using ltln-weak-to-strong by blast
qed auto

```

lemma GF-advice-a2:

```

 $\llbracket X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w; w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi$ 
by (metis GF-advice-a2-helper GF-elim subset-eq)

```

lemma GF-advice-a3:

```

 $\llbracket X = \mathcal{F} \varphi w; X = \mathcal{GF} \varphi w \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu$ 
using GF-advice-a1 GF-advice-a2 by fastforce

```

3.5 Correctness FG-advice function

lemma FG-advice-b1:

```

 $\llbracket \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \subseteq Y; w \models_n \varphi \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi[Y]_\mu$ 

```

proof (induction φ arbitrary: w)

```

  case (Next-ltln  $\varphi$ )

```

```

  then show ?case

```

```

    using  $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix by simp blast
next
  case ( $Until\text{-}ltln\ \varphi1\ \varphi2$ )
  then show ?case
    by simp (metis  $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix)
next
  case ( $Release\text{-}ltln\ \varphi1\ \varphi2$ )

  show ?case
  proof (cases  $\varphi1\ R_n\ \varphi2 \in Y$ )
    case False
    then have  $\varphi1\ R_n\ \varphi2 \notin \mathcal{FG}\ (\varphi1\ R_n\ \varphi2)\ w$ 
      using  $Release\text{-}ltln.prem$ s by blast
    then have  $\neg w \models_n G_n\ \varphi2$ 
      by fastforce
    then have  $w \models_n \varphi1\ M_n\ \varphi2$ 
      using  $Release\text{-}ltln.prem$ s  $ltln\text{-}weak\text{-}to\text{-}strong$  by blast

    moreover

    have  $\mathcal{FG}\ (\varphi1\ M_n\ \varphi2)\ w \subseteq \mathcal{FG}\ (\varphi1\ R_n\ \varphi2)\ w$ 
      by fastforce
    then have  $\mathcal{FG}\ (\varphi1\ M_n\ \varphi2)\ w \subseteq Y$ 
      using  $Release\text{-}ltln.prem$ s by blast

    ultimately show ?thesis
      using  $Release\text{-}ltln.IH$  by simp (metis  $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix)
  qed simp
next
  case ( $WeakUntil\text{-}ltln\ \varphi1\ \varphi2$ )

  show ?case
  proof (cases  $\varphi1\ W_n\ \varphi2 \in Y$ )
    case False
    then have  $\varphi1\ W_n\ \varphi2 \notin \mathcal{FG}\ (\varphi1\ W_n\ \varphi2)\ w$ 
      using  $WeakUntil\text{-}ltln.prem$ s by blast
    then have  $\neg w \models_n G_n\ \varphi1$ 
      by fastforce
    then have  $w \models_n \varphi1\ U_n\ \varphi2$ 
      using  $WeakUntil\text{-}ltln.prem$ s  $ltln\text{-}weak\text{-}to\text{-}strong$  by blast

    moreover

    have  $\mathcal{FG}\ (\varphi1\ U_n\ \varphi2)\ w \subseteq \mathcal{FG}\ (\varphi1\ W_n\ \varphi2)\ w$ 

```

```

    by fastforce
  then have  $\mathcal{FG} (\varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2) \ w \subseteq Y$ 
    using WeakUntil-ltln.prem by blast

  ultimately show ?thesis
    using WeakUntil-ltln.IH by simp (metis  $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix)
qed simp
next
  case (StrongRelease-ltln  $\varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case
    by simp (metis  $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix)
qed auto

lemma FG-advice-b2-helper:
   $\llbracket \forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n G_n \psi; w \models_n \varphi[Y]_\mu \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi$ 
proof (induction  $\varphi$  arbitrary: w)
  case (Until-ltln  $\varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case
    by simp (metis (no-types, lifting) suffix-suffix)
next
  case (Release-ltln  $\varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case
  proof (cases  $\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2 \in Y$ )
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      using Release-ltln.prem by force
  next
    case False
    then have  $w \models_n (\varphi 1[Y]_\mu) \ M_n (\varphi 2[Y]_\mu)$ 
      using Release-ltln.prem by simp
    then have  $w \models_n \varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2$ 
      using Release-ltln
      by simp (metis (no-types, lifting) suffix-suffix)
    then show ?thesis
      using ltln-strong-to-weak by fast
  qed
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case
  proof (cases  $\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2 \in Y$ )
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      using WeakUntil-ltln.prem by force
  next

```

```

case False
then have  $w \models_n (\varphi 1[Y]_\mu) \ U_n \ (\varphi 2[Y]_\mu)$ 
  using WeakUntil-ltln.prems by simp
then have  $w \models_n \varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2$ 
  using WeakUntil-ltln
  by simp (metis (no-types, lifting) suffix-suffix)
then show ?thesis
  using ltln-strong-to-weak by fast
qed
next
case (StrongRelease-ltln  $\varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$ )
then show ?case
  by simp (metis (no-types, lifting) suffix-suffix)
qed auto

```

lemma *FG-advice-b2*:

```

 $\llbracket Y \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ w; \ w \models_n \varphi[Y]_\mu \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi$ 
by (metis FG-advice-b2-helper G-elim subset-eq)

```

lemma *FG-advice-b3*:

```

 $\llbracket Y = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w; \ Y = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ w \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi[Y]_\mu$ 
using FG-advice-b1 FG-advice-b2 by fastforce

```

3.6 Advice Functions and the “after” Function

lemma *GF-advice-af-letter*:

```

 $(x \# \# w) \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \implies w \models_n (\text{af-letter } \varphi \ x)[X]_\nu$ 

```

proof (*induction* φ)

case (*Until-ltln* $\varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$)

```

then have  $w \models_n \text{af-letter } ((\varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2)[X]_\nu) \ x$ 
  using af-letter-build by blast

```

then show *?case*

using *Until-ltln.IH af-letter-build* **by** *fastforce*

next

case (*Release-ltln* $\varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$)

```

then have  $w \models_n \text{af-letter } ((\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2)[X]_\nu) \ x$ 
  using af-letter-build by blast

```

then show *?case*

using *Release-ltln.IH af-letter-build* **by** *auto*

next

```

case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )

then have  $w \models_n \text{af-letter } ((\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2)[X]_\nu) \ x$ 
  using af-letter-build by blast

then show ?case
  using WeakUntil-ltln.IH af-letter-build by auto
next
case (StrongRelease-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )

then have  $w \models_n \text{af-letter } ((\varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2)[X]_\nu) \ x$ 
  using af-letter-build by blast

then show ?case
  using StrongRelease-ltln.IH af-letter-build by force
qed auto

lemma FG-advice-af-letter:
   $w \models_n (\text{af-letter } \varphi \ x)[Y]_\mu \implies (x \ \#\# \ w) \models_n \varphi[Y]_\mu$ 
proof (induction  $\varphi$ )
  case (Prop-ltln  $a$ )
  then show ?case
    using semantics-ltln.simps(3) by fastforce
next
case (Until-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )
then show ?case
  unfolding af-letter.simps FG-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(5,6)
  using af-letter-build apply (cases  $w \models_n \text{af-letter } \varphi 2 \ x[Y]_\mu$ ) apply force
  by (metis af-letter.simps(8) semantics-ltln.simps(5) semantics-ltln.simps(6))
next
case (Release-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )
then show ?case
  apply (cases  $\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2 \in Y$ )
  apply simp
  unfolding af-letter.simps FG-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(5,6)
  using af-letter-build apply (cases  $w \models_n \text{af-letter } \varphi 1 \ x[Y]_\mu$ ) apply force
  by (metis (full-types) af-letter.simps(11) semantics-ltln.simps(5) semantics-ltln.simps(6))
next
case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )
then show ?case
  apply (cases  $\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2 \in Y$ )
  apply simp
  unfolding af-letter.simps FG-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(5,6)

```

using *af-letter-build* **apply** (*cases* $w \models_n \text{af-letter } \varphi 2 \ x[Y]_\mu$) **apply** *force*
by (*metis* (*full-types*) *af-letter.simps*(8) *semantics-ltln.simps*(5) *semantics-ltln.simps*(6))
next
case (*StrongRelease-ltln* $\varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$)
then show *?case*
unfolding *af-letter.simps* *FG-advice.simps* *semantics-ltln.simps*(5,6)
using *af-letter-build* **apply** (*cases* $w \models_n \text{af-letter } \varphi 1 \ x[Y]_\mu$) **apply** *force*
by (*metis* *af-letter.simps*(11) *semantics-ltln.simps*(5) *semantics-ltln.simps*(6))
qed *auto*

lemma *GF-advice-af*:

$(w \frown w') \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \implies w' \models_n (\text{af } \varphi \ w)[X]_\nu$
by (*induction* *w arbitrary*: φ) (*simp*, *insert* *GF-advice-af-letter*, *fastforce*)

lemma *FG-advice-af*:

$w' \models_n (\text{af } \varphi \ w)[X]_\mu \implies (w \frown w') \models_n \varphi[X]_\mu$
by (*induction* *w arbitrary*: φ) (*simp*, *insert* *FG-advice-af-letter*, *fastforce*)

lemma *GF-advice-af-2*:

$w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \implies \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n (\text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w))[X]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-af* **by** *force*

lemma *FG-advice-af-2*:

$\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n (\text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w))[X]_\mu \implies w \models_n \varphi[X]_\mu$
using *FG-advice-af* **by** *force*

lemma *prefix-suffix-subsequence*: $\text{prefix } i \ (\text{suffix } j \ w) = (w \ [j \rightarrow i + j])$
by (*simp* *add*: *add.commute*)

We show this generic lemma to prove the following theorems:

lemma *GF-advice-sync*:

fixes *index* :: *nat* $\Rightarrow$ *nat*
fixes *formula* :: *nat* $\Rightarrow$ 'a *ltln*
assumes $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies \exists j. \text{suffix } ((\text{index } i) + j) \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } i)$
 $(w \ [\text{index } i \rightarrow (\text{index } i) + j])[X]_\nu$
shows $\exists k. (\forall i < n. k \geq \text{index } i \wedge \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } i)) (w \ [\text{index } i \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$
using *assms*
proof (*induction* *n*)
case (*Suc* *n*)

obtain *k1* **where** *leq1*: $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies k1 \geq \text{index } i$

and $\text{suffix1}: \bigwedge i. i < n \implies \text{suffix } k1 \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } i) \ (w \ [(\text{index } i) \rightarrow k1])[X]_\nu$

using Suc less-SucI **by** blast

obtain $k2$ **where** $\text{leq2}: k2 \geq \text{index } n$

and $\text{suffix2}: \text{suffix } k2 \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } n) \ (w \ [\text{index } n \rightarrow k2])[X]_\nu$

using $\text{le-add1 Suc.premis}$ **by** blast

define k **where** $k \equiv k1 + k2$

have $\bigwedge i. i < \text{Suc } n \implies k \geq \text{index } i$

unfolding $k\text{-def}$ **by** $(\text{metis leq1 leq2 less-SucE trans-le-add1 trans-le-add2})$

moreover

{
 have $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } i) \ (w \ [(\text{index } i) \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$
 unfolding $k\text{-def}$

by $(\text{metis GF-advice-af-2}[OF \ \text{suffix1}, \text{unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence}]$
 $\text{af-subsequence-append leq1 add commute le-add1})$

moreover

have $\text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } n) \ (w \ [\text{index } n \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$
 unfolding $k\text{-def}$

by $(\text{metis GF-advice-af-2}[OF \ \text{suffix2}, \text{unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence}]$
 $\text{af-subsequence-append leq2 add commute le-add1})$

ultimately

have $\bigwedge i. i \leq n \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } i) \ (w \ [(\text{index } i) \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$
 using nat-less-le **by** blast

}

ultimately

show $?case$

by $(\text{meson less-Suc-eq-le})$

qed simp

lemma $\text{GF-advice-sync-and}$:

assumes $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$

assumes $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \psi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$

shows $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu \wedge \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \psi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$

$i\ w)[X]_\nu$

proof –

let $?formula = \lambda i :: nat. (if\ (i = 0)\ then\ \varphi\ else\ \psi)$

have $assms: \bigwedge i. i < 2 \implies \exists j. \text{suffix } j\ w \models_n \text{af } (?formula\ i)\ (w\ [0 \rightarrow j])[X]_\nu$

using $assms$ **by** $simp$

obtain k **where** $k\text{-def}: \bigwedge i :: nat. i < 2 \implies \text{suffix } k\ w \models_n \text{af } (if\ i = 0\ then\ \varphi\ else\ \psi)\ (\text{prefix } k\ w)[X]_\nu$

using $GF\text{-advice-sync}[of\ 2\ \lambda i. 0\ w\ ?formula, simplified, OF\ assms, simplified]$ **by** $blast$

show $?thesis$

using $k\text{-def}[of\ 0]\ k\text{-def}[of\ 1]$ **by** $auto$

qed

lemma $GF\text{-advice-sync-less}$:

assumes $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies \exists j. \text{suffix } (i + j)\ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi\ (w\ [i \rightarrow j + i])[X]_\nu$

assumes $\exists j. \text{suffix } (n + j)\ w \models_n \text{af } \psi\ (w\ [n \rightarrow j + n])[X]_\nu$

shows $\exists k \geq n. (\forall j < n. \text{suffix } k\ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi\ (w\ [j \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu) \wedge \text{suffix } k\ w \models_n \text{af } \psi\ (w\ [n \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$

proof –

let $?index = \lambda i. \min\ i\ n$

let $?formula = \lambda i. if\ (i < n)\ then\ \varphi\ else\ \psi$

{

fix i

assume $i < \text{Suc } n$

then have $\text{min-def}: \min\ i\ n = i$

by $simp$

have $\exists j. \text{suffix } ((?index\ i) + j)\ w \models_n \text{af } (?formula\ i)\ (w\ [?index\ i \rightarrow (?index\ i) + j])[X]_\nu$

unfolding min-def

by $(cases\ i < n)$

$(metis\ (full\text{-types})\ assms(1)\ add.commute, metis\ (full\text{-types})\ assms(2))$

$\langle i < \text{Suc } n \rangle\ add.commute\ less\text{-Suc}E)$

}

then obtain k **where** $leq: (\bigwedge i. i < \text{Suc } n \implies \min\ i\ n \leq k)$

and $\text{suffix}: \bigwedge i. i < \text{Suc } n \implies \text{suffix } k\ w \models_n \text{af } (if\ i < n\ then\ \varphi\ else\ \psi)\ (w\ [\min\ i\ n \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$

using $GF\text{-advice-sync}[of\ \text{Suc } n\ ?index\ w\ ?formula\ X]$ **by** $metis$

have $\forall j < n. \text{suffix } k\ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi\ (w\ [j \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$

using suffix **by** $(metis\ (full\text{-types})\ less\text{-SucI}\ min.strict\text{-order-iff})$


```

moreover

have suffix  $k \ w \models_n \text{af } \psi \ (w \ [n \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$ 
  using suffix[of  $n$ , simplified] by blast

moreover

have  $k \geq n$ 
  using leq by presburger

ultimately
show ?thesis
  by auto
qed

lemma GF-advice-sync-lesseq:
  assumes  $\bigwedge i. i \leq n \implies \exists j. \text{suffix } (i + j) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (w \ [i \rightarrow j + i])[X]_\nu$ 
  assumes  $\exists j. \text{suffix } (n + j) \ w \models_n \text{af } \psi \ (w \ [n \rightarrow j + n])[X]_\nu$ 
  shows  $\exists k \geq n. (\forall j \leq n. \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (w \ [j \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu) \wedge \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \psi \ (w \ [n \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$ 
proof –
  let ?index =  $\lambda i. \min i \ n$ 
  let ?formula =  $\lambda i. \text{if } (i \leq n) \text{ then } \varphi \text{ else } \psi$ 

  {
    fix  $i$ 
    assume  $i < \text{Suc } n$ 
    hence  $\exists j. \text{suffix } ((?index \ i) + j) \ w \models_n \text{af } (?formula \ i) \ (w \ [?index \ i \rightarrow$ 
     $(?index \ i) + j])[X]_\nu$ 
    proof (cases  $i < \text{Suc } n$ )
      case True
      then have min-def:  $\min i \ n = i$ 
        by simp
      show ?thesis
      unfolding min-def by (metis (full-types) assms(1) Suc-leI Suc-le-mono
True add.commute)
    next
      case False
      then have i-def:  $i = \text{Suc } n$ 
        using  $\langle i < \text{Suc } n \rangle$  less-antisym by blast
      have min-def:  $\min i \ n = n$ 
        unfolding i-def by simp
      show ?thesis
  }

```

```

    using assms(2) False
    by (simp add: min-def add.commute)
  qed
}

then obtain k where leq: ( $\bigwedge i. i \leq \text{Suc } n \implies \min i n \leq k$ )
  and suffix:  $\bigwedge i :: \text{nat}. i < \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n) \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } (if\ i \leq n$ 
then  $\varphi$  else  $\psi$ ) ( $w [\min i n \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$ 
  using GF-advice-sync[of Suc (Suc n) ?index w ?formula X]
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) less-Suc-eq min-le-iff-disj)

have  $\forall j \leq n. \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (w [j \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$ 
  using suffix by (metis (full-types) le-SucI less-Suc-eq-le min.orderE)

moreover

have  $\text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \psi \ (w [n \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$ 
  using suffix[of Suc n, simplified] by linarith

moreover

have  $k \geq n$ 
  using leq by presburger

ultimately
show ?thesis
  by auto
qed

lemma af-subsequence-U-GF-advice:
  assumes  $i \leq n$ 
  assumes  $\text{suffix } n \ w \models_n ((\text{af } \psi \ (w [i \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \text{suffix } n \ w \models_n ((\text{af } \varphi \ (w [j \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$ 
  shows  $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } (\varphi \ U_n \ \psi) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w))[X]_\nu$ 
  using assms
proof (induction i arbitrary: w n)
  case 0
  then have A:  $\text{suffix } n \ w \models_n ((\text{af } \psi \ (w [0 \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$ 
    by blast
  then have  $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } \psi \ (w [0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } n]))[X]_\nu$ 
    using GF-advice-af-2[OF A, of 1] by simp
  then show ?case
    unfolding GF-advice.simps af-subsequence-U semantics-ltln.simps by blast

```

next
case (*Suc i*)
have *suffix (Suc n) w* $\models_n$ (*af* φ (*prefix (Suc n) w*))[*X*] _{ν}
using *Suc.premis(3)[OF zero-less-Suc, THEN GF-advice-af-2, unfolded suffix-suffix, of 1]*
by *simp*
moreover
have *B: (Suc (n - 1)) = n*
using *Suc* **by** *simp*
note *Suc.IH[of n - 1 suffix 1 w, unfolded suffix-suffix] Suc.premis*
then have *suffix (Suc n) w* $\models_n$ (*af* (φ *U_n ψ*) (*w [1 → (Suc n)]*))[*X*] _{ν}
by (*metis B One-nat-def Suc-le-mono Suc-mono plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-shift*)
ultimately
show *?case*
unfolding *af-subsequence-U semantics-ltln.simps GF-advice.simps* **by**
blast
qed

lemma *af-subsequence-M-GF-advice:*

assumes *i ≤ n*
assumes *suffix n w* $\models_n$ ((*af* φ (*w [i → n]*))[*X*] _{ν})
assumes $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } n \text{ } w \models_n ((\text{af } \psi \text{ } (w [j \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
shows *suffix (Suc n) w* $\models_n$ (*af* (φ *M_n ψ*) (*prefix (Suc n) w*))[*X*] _{ν}
using *assms*
proof (*induction i arbitrary: w n*)
case 0
then have *A: suffix n w* $\models_n$ ((*af* ψ (*w [0 → n]*))[*X*] _{ν})
by *blast*
have *suffix (Suc n) w* $\models_n$ (*af* ψ (*w [0 → Suc n]*))[*X*] _{ν}
using *GF-advice-af-2[OF A, of 1]* **by** *simp*
moreover
have *suffix (Suc n) w* $\models_n$ (*af* φ (*w [0 → Suc n]*))[*X*] _{ν}
using *GF-advice-af-2[OF 0.premis(2), of 1, unfolded suffix-suffix]* **by**
auto
ultimately
show *?case*
unfolding *af-subsequence-M GF-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps* **by**
blast
next
case (*Suc i*)
have *suffix 1 (suffix n w)* $\models_n$ *af* (*af* ψ (*prefix n w*)) [*suffix n w 0*][*X*] _{ν}
by (*metis (no-types) GF-advice-af-2 Suc.premis(3) plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-singleton suffix-0 suffix-suffix zero-le*)

then have $\text{suffix } (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ \psi\ (\text{prefix } (Suc\ n)\ w))[X]_\nu$
using $Suc.prem(3)[THEN\ GF\text{-}adv\text{-}af\text{-}2,\ \text{unfolded suffix-suffix},\ \text{of } 1]$
by *simp*
moreover
have $B: (Suc\ (n - 1)) = n$
using Suc **by** *simp*
note $Suc.IH[\text{of - suffix } 1\ w,\ \text{unfolded subsequence-shift suffix-suffix}]$
then have $\text{suffix } (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ (\varphi\ M_n\ \psi)\ (w\ [1 \rightarrow (Suc\ n)]))[X]_\nu$
by $(metis\ B\ One\text{-}nat\text{-}def\ Suc\text{-}le\text{-}mono\ plus\text{-}1\text{-}eq\text{-}Suc\ Suc.prem(3))$
ultimately
show *?case*
unfolding $af\text{-}subsequence\text{-}M\ \text{semantics}\text{-}ltln.simps\ GF\text{-}adv\text{-}simps$ **by**
blast
qed

lemma $af\text{-}subsequence\text{-}R\text{-}GF\text{-}adv\text{-}simps$:

assumes $i \leq n$
assumes $\text{suffix } n\ w \models_n ((af\ \varphi\ (w\ [i \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
assumes $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } n\ w \models_n ((af\ \psi\ (w\ [j \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
shows $\text{suffix } (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ (\varphi\ R_n\ \psi)\ (\text{prefix } (Suc\ n)\ w))[X]_\nu$
using $assms$
proof (*induction i arbitrary: w n*)
case 0
then have $A: \text{suffix } n\ w \models_n ((af\ \psi\ (w\ [0 \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
by *blast*
have $\text{suffix } (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ \psi\ (w\ [0 \rightarrow Suc\ n]))[X]_\nu$
using $GF\text{-}adv\text{-}af\text{-}2[OF\ A,\ \text{of } 1]$ **by** *simp*
moreover
have $\text{suffix } (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ \varphi\ (w\ [0 \rightarrow Suc\ n]))[X]_\nu$
using $GF\text{-}adv\text{-}af\text{-}2[OF\ 0.prem(2),\ \text{of } 1,\ \text{unfolded suffix-suffix}]$ **by**
auto
ultimately
show *?case*
unfolding $af\text{-}subsequence\text{-}R\ GF\text{-}adv\text{-}simps\ \text{semantics}\text{-}ltln.simps$ **by**
blast
next
case $(Suc\ i)$
have $\text{suffix } 1\ (\text{suffix } n\ w) \models_n af\ (af\ \psi\ (\text{prefix } n\ w))\ [\text{suffix } n\ 0][X]_\nu$
by $(metis\ (no\text{-}types)\ GF\text{-}adv\text{-}af\text{-}2\ Suc.prem(3)\ plus\text{-}1\text{-}eq\text{-}Suc\ subsequence\text{-}singleton\ \text{suffix}\text{-}0\ \text{suffix}\text{-}suffix\ zero\text{-}le)$
then have $\text{suffix } (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ \psi\ (\text{prefix } (Suc\ n)\ w))[X]_\nu$
using $Suc.prem(3)[THEN\ GF\text{-}adv\text{-}af\text{-}2,\ \text{unfolded suffix-suffix},\ \text{of } 1]$
by *simp*
moreover

have $B: (Suc\ (n - 1)) = n$
using Suc **by** $simp$
note $Suc.IH[of\ -\ suffix\ 1\ w,\ unfolded\ subsequence-shift\ suffix-suffix]$
then have $suffix\ (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ (\varphi\ R_n\ \psi)\ (w\ [1 \rightarrow (Suc\ n)]))[X]_\nu$
by $(metis\ B\ One-nat-def\ Suc-le-mono\ plus-1-eq-Suc\ Suc.prem)$
ultimately
show $?case$
unfolding $af-subsequence-R\ semantics-ltln.simps\ GF-advice.simps$ **by**
 $blast$
qed

lemma $af-subsequence-W-GF-advice:$

assumes $i \leq n$
assumes $suffix\ n\ w \models_n ((af\ \psi\ (w\ [i \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
assumes $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies suffix\ n\ w \models_n ((af\ \varphi\ (w\ [j \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
shows $suffix\ (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ (\varphi\ W_n\ \psi)\ (prefix\ (Suc\ n)\ w))[X]_\nu$
using $assms$
proof $(induction\ i\ arbitrary: w\ n)$
case 0
then have $A: suffix\ n\ w \models_n ((af\ \psi\ (w\ [0 \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
by $blast$
have $suffix\ (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ \psi\ (w\ [0 \rightarrow Suc\ n]))[X]_\nu$
using $GF-advice-af-2[OF\ A,\ of\ 1]$ **by** $simp$
then show $?case$
unfolding $af-subsequence-W\ GF-advice.simps\ semantics-ltln.simps$ **by**
 $blast$
next
case $(Suc\ i)$
have $suffix\ (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ (Suc\ n)\ w))[X]_\nu$
using $Suc.prem(3)[OF\ zero-less-Suc,\ THEN\ GF-advice-af-2,\ unfolded\ suffix-suffix,\ of\ 1]$
by $simp$
moreover
have $B: (Suc\ (n - 1)) = n$
using Suc **by** $simp$
note $Suc.IH[of\ n - 1\ suffix\ 1\ w,\ unfolded\ suffix-suffix]\ Suc.prem$
then have $suffix\ (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ (\varphi\ W_n\ \psi)\ (w\ [1 \rightarrow (Suc\ n)]))[X]_\nu$
by $(metis\ B\ One-nat-def\ Suc-le-mono\ Suc-mono\ plus-1-eq-Suc\ subsequence-shift)$
ultimately
show $?case$
unfolding $af-subsequence-W$ **unfolding** $semantics-ltln.simps\ GF-advice.simps$
by $simp$
qed

lemma *af-subsequence-R-GF-advice-connect:*

assumes $i \leq n$
assumes $\text{suffix } n \ w \models_n \text{af } (\varphi \ R_n \ \psi) \ (w \ [i \rightarrow n])[X]_\nu$
assumes $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } n \ w \models_n ((\text{af } \psi \ (w \ [j \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
shows $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } (\varphi \ R_n \ \psi) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w))[X]_\nu$
using *assms*
proof (*induction i arbitrary: w n*)
case 0
then have $A: \text{suffix } n \ w \models_n ((\text{af } \psi \ (w \ [0 \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
by *blast*
have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } \psi \ (w \ [0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } n]))[X]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-af-2[OF A, of 1]* **by** *simp*
moreover
have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } (\varphi \ R_n \ \psi) \ (w \ [0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } n]))[X]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-af-2[OF 0.premis(2), of 1, unfolded suffix-suffix]* **by**
simp
ultimately
show *?case*
unfolding *af-subsequence-R GF-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps* **by**
blast
next
case (*Suc i*)
have $\text{suffix } 1 \ (\text{suffix } n \ w) \models_n \text{af } (\text{af } \psi \ (\text{prefix } n \ w)) \ [\text{suffix } n \ w \ 0][X]_\nu$
by (*metis (no-types) GF-advice-af-2 Suc.premis(3) plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-singleton suffix-0 suffix-suffix zero-le*)
then have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } \psi \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w))[X]_\nu$
using *Suc.premis(3)[THEN GF-advice-af-2, unfolded suffix-suffix, of 1]*
by *simp*
moreover
have $B: (\text{Suc } (n - 1)) = n$
using *Suc* **by** *simp*
note *Suc.IH[of - suffix 1 w, unfolded subsequence-shift suffix-suffix]*
then have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } (\varphi \ R_n \ \psi) \ (w \ [1 \rightarrow (\text{Suc } n)]))[X]_\nu$
by (*metis B One-nat-def Suc-le-mono plus-1-eq-Suc Suc.premis*)
ultimately
show *?case*
unfolding *af-subsequence-R semantics-ltln.simps GF-advice.simps* **by**
blast
qed

lemma *af-subsequence-W-GF-advice-connect:*

assumes $i \leq n$
assumes $\text{suffix } n \ w \models_n \text{af } (\varphi \ W_n \ \psi) \ (w \ [i \rightarrow n])[X]_\nu$

assumes $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \text{suffix } n \ w \models_n ((\text{af } \varphi \ (w \ [j \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
shows $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } (\varphi \ W_n \ \psi) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w))[X]_\nu$
using *assms*
proof (*induction i arbitrary: w n*)
case 0
have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n \text{af-letter } (\text{af } (\varphi \ W_n \ \psi) \ (\text{prefix } n \ w)) \ (w \ n)[X]_\nu$
by (*simp add: 0.premis(2) GF-advice-af-letter*)
moreover
have $\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w = \text{prefix } n \ w \ @ \ [w \ n]$
using *subseq-to-Suc* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?case*
by (*metis (no-types) foldl.simps(1) foldl.simps(2) foldl-append*)
next
case (*Suc i*)
have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w))[X]_\nu$
using *Suc.premis(3)[OF zero-less-Suc, THEN GF-advice-af-2, unfolded suffix-suffix, of 1]* **by** *simp*
moreover
have $n > 0$ **and** $B: (\text{Suc } (n - 1)) = n$
using *Suc* **by** *simp+*
note *Suc.IH[of n - 1 suffix 1 w, unfolded suffix-suffix] Suc.premis*
then have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } (\varphi \ W_n \ \psi) \ (w \ [1 \rightarrow (\text{Suc } n)]))[X]_\nu$
by (*metis B One-nat-def Suc-le-mono Suc-mono plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-shift*)
ultimately
show *?case*
unfolding *af-subsequence-W* **unfolding** *semantics-ltln.simps GF-advice.simps*
by *simp*
qed

3.7 Advice Functions and Propositional Entailment

lemma *GF-advice-prop-entailment:*

$\mathcal{A} \models_P \varphi[X]_\nu \implies \{\psi. \psi[X]_\nu \in \mathcal{A}\} \models_P \varphi$
 $\text{false}_n \notin \mathcal{A} \implies \{\psi. \psi[X]_\nu \in \mathcal{A}\} \models_P \varphi \implies \mathcal{A} \models_P \varphi[X]_\nu$
by (*induction* φ) (*auto, meson, meson*)

lemma *GF-advice-iff-prop-entailment:*

$\text{false}_n \notin \mathcal{A} \implies \mathcal{A} \models_P \varphi[X]_\nu \longleftrightarrow \{\psi. \psi[X]_\nu \in \mathcal{A}\} \models_P \varphi$
by (*metis GF-advice-prop-entailment*)

lemma *FG-advice-prop-entailment:*

$\text{true}_n \in \mathcal{A} \implies \mathcal{A} \models_P \varphi[Y]_\mu \implies \{\psi. \psi[Y]_\mu \in \mathcal{A}\} \models_P \varphi$
 $\{\psi. \psi[Y]_\mu \in \mathcal{A}\} \models_P \varphi \implies \mathcal{A} \models_P \varphi[Y]_\mu$

by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *FG-advice-iff-prop-entailment*:

$true_n \in \mathcal{A} \implies \mathcal{A} \models_P \varphi[X]_\mu \longleftrightarrow \{\psi. \psi[X]_\mu \in \mathcal{A}\} \models_P \varphi$

by (*metis FG-advice-prop-entailment*)

lemma *GF-advice-subst*:

$\varphi[X]_\nu = \text{subst } \varphi (\lambda\psi. \text{Some } (\psi[X]_\nu))$

by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *FG-advice-subst*:

$\varphi[X]_\mu = \text{subst } \varphi (\lambda\psi. \text{Some } (\psi[X]_\mu))$

by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *GF-advice-prop-congruent*:

$\varphi \longrightarrow_P \psi \implies \varphi[X]_\nu \longrightarrow_P \psi[X]_\nu$

$\varphi \sim_P \psi \implies \varphi[X]_\nu \sim_P \psi[X]_\nu$

by (*metis GF-advice-subst subst-respects-ltl-prop-entailment*)**+**

lemma *FG-advice-prop-congruent*:

$\varphi \longrightarrow_P \psi \implies \varphi[X]_\mu \longrightarrow_P \psi[X]_\mu$

$\varphi \sim_P \psi \implies \varphi[X]_\mu \sim_P \psi[X]_\mu$

by (*metis FG-advice-subst subst-respects-ltl-prop-entailment*)**+**

3.8 GF-advice with Equivalence Relations

locale *GF-advice-congruent* = *ltl-equivalence* +

fixes

normalise :: 'a ltn $\Rightarrow$ 'a ltn

assumes

normalise-eq: $\varphi \sim \text{normalise } \varphi$

assumes

normalise-monotonic: $w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \implies w \models_n (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu$

assumes

normalise-eventually-equivalent:

$w \models_n (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu \implies (\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n (\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w))[X]_\nu)$

assumes

GF-advice-congruent: $\varphi \sim \psi \implies (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu \sim (\text{normalise } \psi)[X]_\nu$

begin

lemma *normalise-language-equivalent[simp]*:

$w \models_n \text{normalise } \varphi \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi$

using *normalise-eq ltl-lang-equiv-def eq-implies-lang* **by** *blast*

end

interpretation *prop-GF-advice-compatible*: *GF-advice-congruent* ($\sim_P$) *id*
by *unfold-locales* (*simp add*: *GF-advice-af GF-advice-prop-congruent(2)*)**+**

end

4 The Master Theorem

theory *Master-Theorem*

imports

Advice After

begin

4.1 Checking $X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$ and $Y \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

lemma *X-GF-Y-FG*:

assumes

$X\text{-}\mu$: $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi$

and

$Y\text{-}\nu$: $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$

and

$X\text{-}GF$: $\forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)$

and

$Y\text{-}FG$: $\forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)$

shows

$X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w \wedge Y \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

proof —

— Custom induction rule with *size* as a partial order

note *induct* = *finite-ranking-induct*[**where** $f = \text{size}$]

have *finite* ($X \cup Y$)

using *subformulas_μ-finite subformulas_ν-finite X-μ Y-ν finite-subset*

by *blast+*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms*

proof (*induction* $X \cup Y$ *arbitrary*: $X \ Y \ \varphi$ *rule*: *induct*)

case (*insert* $\psi \ S$)

note $IH = \text{insert}(3)$

note $\text{insert-}S = \langle \text{insert } \psi \ S = X \cup Y \rangle$

note $X\text{-}\mu = \langle X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \rangle$

note $Y\text{-}\nu = \langle Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \rangle$

note $X\text{-}GF = \langle \forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu) \rangle$

note $Y\text{-}FG = \langle \forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu) \rangle$

from $X\text{-}\mu$ $Y\text{-}\nu$ **have** $X \cap Y = \{\}$

using $\text{subformulas}_{\mu\nu}\text{-disjoint}$ **by** *fast*

from $\text{insert-}S$ $X\text{-}\mu$ $Y\text{-}\nu$ **have** $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$

using $\text{subformulas}_\mu\text{-subfrmlsn}$ $\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-subfrmlsn}$ **by** *blast*

show *?case*

proof (*cases* $\psi \notin S$, *cases* $\psi \in X$)

assume $\psi \notin S$ **and** $\psi \in X$

{

— Show $X - \{\psi\} \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$ and $Y \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

then have $\psi \notin Y$

using $\langle X \cap Y = \{\} \rangle$ **by** *auto*

then have $S = (X - \{\psi\}) \cup Y$

using $\text{insert-}S$ $\langle \psi \notin S \rangle$ **by** *fast*

moreover

have $\forall \psi' \in Y. \psi'[X - \{\psi\}]_\nu = \psi'[X]_\nu$

using $GF\text{-advice-minus-size}$ $\text{insert}(1,2,4)$ $\langle \psi \notin Y \rangle$ **by** *fast*

ultimately have $X - \{\psi\} \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$ **and** $Y \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

using $IH[\text{of } X - \{\psi\} \ Y \ \varphi]$ $X\text{-}\mu$ $Y\text{-}\nu$ $X\text{-}GF$ $Y\text{-}FG$ **by** *auto*

}

moreover

{

— Show $\psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$

have $w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)$

using $X\text{-}GF$ $\langle \psi \in X \rangle$ **by** *simp*

then have $\exists_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi[Y]_\mu$

unfolding $GF\text{-Inf-many}$ **by** *simp*

moreover

from $Y\text{-}\nu$ **have** *finite* Y

using $\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-finite}$ *finite-subset* **by** *auto*

have $\forall \varphi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \varphi)$
using $\langle Y \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \rangle$ **by** (*blast dest: FG-elim*)
then have $\forall \varphi \in Y. \forall_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \varphi$
using *FG-suffix-G* **by** *blast*
then have $\forall_{\infty} i. \forall \varphi \in Y. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \varphi$
using $\langle \text{finite } Y \rangle$ *eventually-ball-finite* **by** *fast*

ultimately

have $\exists_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi[Y]_{\mu} \wedge (\forall \varphi \in Y. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \varphi)$
using *INFM-conjI* **by** *auto*
then have $\exists_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi$
by (*elim frequently-elim1*) (*metis FG-advice-b2-helper*)
then have $w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)$
unfolding *GF-Inf-many* **by** *simp*
then have $\psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$
unfolding *GF-semantics* **using** $\langle \psi \in X \rangle$ *X-μ* **by** *auto*

}

ultimately show *?thesis*
by *auto*

next

assume $\psi \notin S$ **and** $\psi \notin X$
then have $\psi \in Y$
using *insert* **by** *fast*

{

— Show $X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$ and $Y - \{\psi\} \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

then have $S \cap X = X$
using *insert* $\langle \psi \notin X \rangle$ **by** *fast*
then have $S = X \cup (Y - \{\psi\})$
using *insert-S* $\langle \psi \notin S \rangle$ **by** *fast*

moreover

have $\forall \psi' \in X. \psi'[Y - \{\psi\}]_{\mu} = \psi'[Y]_{\mu}$
using *FG-advice-minus-size insert(1,2,4)* $\langle \psi \notin X \rangle$ **by** *fast*

ultimately have $X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$ **and** $Y - \{\psi\} \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$
using *IH[of X Y - {ψ} φ] X-μ Y-ν X-GF Y-FG* **by** *auto*

}

```

moreover

{
  — Show  $\psi \in \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$ 

  have  $w \models_n F_n (G_n \ \psi[X]_\nu)$ 
    using  $Y\text{-FG} \ \langle \psi \in Y \rangle$  by simp
  then have  $\forall_\infty i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi[X]_\nu$ 
    unfolding  $FG\text{-Alm-all}$  by simp

  moreover

  have  $\forall \varphi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \varphi)$ 
    using  $\langle X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \ \varphi \ w \rangle$  by (blast dest: GF-elim)
  then have  $\forall_\infty i. \forall \varphi \in X. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \varphi)$ 
    by simp

  ultimately

  have  $\forall_\infty i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi[X]_\nu \wedge (\forall \varphi \in X. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (F_n$ 
 $\varphi))$ 
    using  $MOST\text{-conjI}$  by auto
  then have  $\forall_\infty i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi$ 
    by (elim MOST-mono) (metis GF-advice-a2-helper)
  then have  $w \models_n F_n (G_n \ \psi)$ 
    unfolding  $FG\text{-Alm-all}$  by simp
  then have  $\psi \in \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$ 
    unfolding  $\mathcal{FG}\text{-semantics}$  using  $\langle \psi \in Y \rangle \ Y\text{-}\nu$  by auto
}

ultimately show ?thesis
  by auto
next
assume  $\neg \psi \notin S$ 
then have  $S = X \cup Y$ 
  using insert by fast
then show ?thesis
  using insert by auto
qed
qed fast
qed

```

lemma $\mathcal{GF}\text{-implies-GF}$:

$\forall \psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi [\mathcal{FG} \varphi w]_\mu)$
proof *safe*
fix ψ
assume $\psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$

then have $\exists_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \psi$
using *$\mathcal{GF}$ -elim GF-Inf-many* **by** *blast*

moreover

have $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$
using $\langle \psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w \rangle$ *$\mathcal{GF}$ -subfrmlsn* **by** *blast*

then have $\bigwedge i w. \mathcal{FG} \psi (\text{suffix } i w) \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$
using *$\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix $\mathcal{FG}$ -subset* **by** *blast*

ultimately have $\exists_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \psi [\mathcal{FG} \varphi w]_\mu$
by (*elim frequently-elim1*) (*metis FG-advice-b1*)

then show $w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi [\mathcal{FG} \varphi w]_\mu)$
unfolding *GF-Inf-many* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *$\mathcal{FG}$ -implies-FG*:
 $\forall \psi \in \mathcal{FG} \varphi w. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi [\mathcal{GF} \varphi w]_\nu)$
proof *safe*
fix ψ
assume $\psi \in \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

then have $\forall_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \psi$
using *$\mathcal{FG}$ -elim FG-Alm-all* **by** *blast*

moreover

{
have $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$
using $\langle \psi \in \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \rangle$ *$\mathcal{FG}$ -subfrmlsn* **by** *blast*

moreover have $\forall_{\infty} i. \mathcal{GF} \psi (\text{suffix } i w) = \mathcal{F} \psi (\text{suffix } i w)$
using *suffix- μ -stable* **unfolding** *μ -stable-def* **by** *blast*

ultimately have $\forall_{\infty} i. \mathcal{F} \psi (\text{suffix } i w) \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$
unfolding *MOST-nat-le* **by** (*metis $\mathcal{GF}$ -subset $\mathcal{GF}$ -suffix*)
}

}

ultimately have $\forall_{\infty} i. \mathcal{F} \psi (\text{suffix } i \ w) \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi \ w \wedge \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi$
using *eventually-conj* **by** *auto*

then have $\forall_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi[\mathcal{GF} \varphi \ w]_{\nu}$
using *GF-advice-a1* **by** *(elim eventually-mono) auto*

then show $w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[\mathcal{GF} \varphi \ w]_{\nu})$
unfolding *FG-Alm-all* **by** *simp*

qed

4.2 Putting the pieces together: The Master Theorem

theorem *master-theorem-ltr*:

assumes

$w \models_n \varphi$

obtains X **and** Y **where**

$X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\mu} \varphi$

and

$Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \varphi$

and

$\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_{\nu}$

and

$\forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_{\mu})$

and

$\forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_{\nu})$

proof

show $\mathcal{GF} \varphi \ w \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\mu} \varphi$

by *(rule GF-subformulas_μ)*

next

show $\mathcal{FG} \varphi \ w \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \varphi$

by *(rule FG-subformulas_ν)*

next

obtain i **where** $\mathcal{GF} \varphi (\text{suffix } i \ w) = \mathcal{F} \varphi (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

using *suffix-μ-stable* **unfolding** *MOST-nat μ-stable-def* **by** *fast*

then have $\mathcal{F} (\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w)) (\text{suffix } i \ w) \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi \ w$

using *GF-af F-af GF-suffix* **by** *fast*

moreover

have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w)$

using *af-ltl-continuation* $\langle w \models_n \varphi \rangle$ **by** *fastforce*

ultimately show $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[\mathcal{GF} \ \varphi \ w]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-a1* **by** *blast*
next
show $\forall \psi \in \mathcal{GF} \ \varphi \ w. \ w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi[\mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w]_\mu)$
by (*rule GF-implies-GF*)
next
show $\forall \psi \in \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w. \ w \models_n F_n (G_n \ \psi[\mathcal{GF} \ \varphi \ w]_\nu)$
by (*rule FG-implies-FG*)
qed

theorem *master-theorem-rtl*:

assumes
 $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi$
and
 $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi$
and
 $1: \exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$
and
 $2: \forall \psi \in X. \ w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi[Y]_\mu)$
and
 $3: \forall \psi \in Y. \ w \models_n F_n (G_n \ \psi[X]_\nu)$
shows
 $w \models_n \varphi$
proof –
from 1 **obtain** i **where** $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$
by *blast*

moreover

from *assms* **have** $X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \ \varphi \ w$
using *X-GF-Y-FG* **by** *blast*
then have $X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
using *GF-suffix* **by** *fast*

ultimately have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)$
using *GF-advice-a2 GF-af* **by** *metis*
then show $w \models_n \varphi$
using *af-ltl-continuation* **by** *force*
qed

theorem *master-theorem*:

$w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\exists X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi.$
 $\quad (\exists Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi.$

$(\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu)$
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in X. \ w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu))$
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in Y. \ w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)))$
by (*metis master-theorem-ltr master-theorem-rtl*)

4.3 The Master Theorem on Languages

definition $L_1 \ \varphi \ X = \{w. \exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu\}$

definition $L_2 \ X \ Y = \{w. \forall \psi \in X. \ w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)\}$

definition $L_3 \ X \ Y = \{w. \forall \psi \in Y. \ w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)\}$

corollary *master-theorem-language:*

language-ltln $\varphi = \bigcup \{L_1 \ \varphi \ X \cap L_2 \ X \ Y \cap L_3 \ X \ Y \mid X \ Y. \ X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi\}$

proof *safe*

fix w

assume $w \in \text{language-ltln } \varphi$

then have $w \models_n \varphi$

unfolding *language-ltln-def* **by** *simp*

then obtain $X \ Y$ **where** $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi$ **and** $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi$

and $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$

and $\forall \psi \in X. \ w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)$

and $\forall \psi \in Y. \ w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)$

using *master-theorem-ltr* **by** *metis*

then have $w \in L_1 \ \varphi \ X$ **and** $w \in L_2 \ X \ Y$ **and** $w \in L_3 \ X \ Y$

unfolding *L1-def L2-def L3-def* **by** *simp+*

then show $w \in \bigcup \{L_1 \ \varphi \ X \cap L_2 \ X \ Y \cap L_3 \ X \ Y \mid X \ Y. \ X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi\}$

using $\langle X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi \rangle \ \langle Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi \rangle$ **by** *blast*

next

fix $w \ X \ Y$

assume $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi$ **and** $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi$

and $w \in L_1 \ \varphi \ X$ **and** $w \in L_2 \ X \ Y$ **and** $w \in L_3 \ X \ Y$

then show $w \in \text{language-ltln } \varphi$

unfolding *language-ltln-def L1-def L2-def L3-def*

using *master-theorem-rtl* **by** *blast*

qed

end

5 Asymmetric Variant of the Master Theorem

theory *Asymmetric-Master-Theorem*

imports

Advice After

begin

This variant of the Master Theorem fixes only a subset Y of νLTL subformulas and all conditions depend on the index i . While this does not lead to a simple DRA construction, but can be used to build NBAs and LDBAs.

lemma *FG-advice-b1-helper*:

$\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi \implies \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi[\mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w]_\mu$

proof –

assume $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$

then have $\mathcal{FG} \ \psi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w) \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$

using *FG-suffix subformulas $_\nu$ -subset* **unfolding** *FG-semantics'* **by** *fast*

moreover

assume $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi$

ultimately show $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi[\mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w]_\mu$

using *FG-advice-b1* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *FG-advice-b2-helper*:

$S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w) \implies i \leq j \implies \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \psi[S]_\mu \implies \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \psi$

proof –

fix $i \ j$

assume $S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$ **and** $i \leq j$ **and** $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \psi[S]_\mu$

then have $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \psi[S \cap \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \psi]_\mu$

using *FG-advice-inter-subformulas* **by** *metis*

moreover

have $S \cap \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \psi \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \psi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

using $\langle S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w) \rangle$ **unfolding** *G-semantics'* **by** *blast*

then have $S \cap \text{subformulas}_\nu \psi \subseteq \mathcal{G} \psi (\text{suffix } j \ w)$
using $\mathcal{G}\text{-suffix } \langle i \leq j \rangle \text{ inf.absorb-iff2 le-Suc-ex}$ **by** *fastforce*

ultimately show $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \psi$
using *FG-advice-b2* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *Y-G*:

assumes
 $Y\text{-}\nu: Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$
and
 $Y\text{-}G\text{-}1: \forall \psi_1 \ \psi_2. \ \psi_1 \ R_n \ \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
and
 $Y\text{-}G\text{-}2: \forall \psi_1 \ \psi_2. \ \psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[Y]_\mu \text{ or}_n \psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
shows
 $Y \subseteq \mathcal{G} \varphi (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
proof —
— Custom induction rule with *size* as a partial order
note $\text{induct} = \text{finite-ranking-induct}[\text{where } f = \text{size}]$

have *finite Y*

using $Y\text{-}\nu$ *finite-subset subformulas_ν-finite* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms*

proof (*induction Y rule: induct*)

case (*insert ψ S*)

show *?case*

proof (*cases $\psi \notin S$*)

assume $\psi \notin S$

note $\text{FG-advice-insert} = \text{FG-advice-insert}[OF \ \langle \psi \notin S \rangle]$

{
— Show $S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \varphi (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

{
fix $\psi_1 \ \psi_2$
assume $\psi_1 \ R_n \ \psi_2 \in S$

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \psi_2[\text{insert } \psi \ S]_\mu$

using *insert(5)* **by** *blast*

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ \psi_2[S]_\mu$
using $\langle \psi_1 \ R_n \ \psi_2 \in S \rangle \text{ FG-advice-insert insert.hyps}(2)$
by *fastforce*
}

moreover

{
fix $\psi_1 \ \psi_2$
assume $\psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2 \in S$

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ (\psi_1[\text{insert } \psi \ S]_\mu \text{ or}_n \ \psi_2[\text{insert } \psi \ S]_\mu)$
using *insert(6)* **by** *blast*

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ (\psi_1[S]_\mu \text{ or}_n \ \psi_2[S]_\mu)$
using $\langle \psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2 \in S \rangle \text{ FG-advice-insert insert.hyps}(2)$
by *fastforce*
}

ultimately

have $S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
using *insert.IH insert.premis(1)* **by** *blast*
}

moreover

{
— Show $\psi \in \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

have $\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi$
using *insert.premis(1)* **by** *fast*
then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ \psi$
using *subformulas_ν-semantics*
proof (*cases* ψ)
case (*Release-ltln* $\psi_1 \ \psi_2$)

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ \psi_2[\text{insert } \psi \ S]_\mu$
using *insert.premis(2)* **by** *blast*
then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ \psi_2[S]_\mu$
using *Release-ltln FG-advice-insert* **by** *simp*
then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ \psi_2$
using *FG-advice-b2-helper[OF $\langle S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w) \rangle$]* **by** *auto*

```

    then show ?thesis
      using Release-ltln globally-release
      by blast
  next
    case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\psi_1$   $\psi_2$ )

    then have  $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[\text{insert } \psi \ S]_\mu \text{ or}_n \psi_2[\text{insert } \psi \ S]_\mu)$ 
      using insert.premis(3) by blast
    then have  $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1 \text{ or}_n \psi_2)[S]_\mu$ 
      using WeakUntil-ltln FG-advice-insert by simp
    then have  $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1 \text{ or}_n \psi_2)$ 
      using FG-advice-b2-helper[OF  $\langle S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w) \rangle$ , of -  $\psi_1 \text{ or}_n$ 
 $\psi_2$ ]
      by force
    then show ?thesis
      unfolding WeakUntil-ltln semantics-ltln.simps
      by (metis order-refl suffix-suffix)
  qed fast+

  then have  $\psi \in \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$ 
    unfolding  $\mathcal{G}$ -semantics using  $\langle \psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi \rangle$ 
    by simp
}

ultimately show ?thesis
  by blast
next
  assume  $\neg \psi \notin S$ 
  then have  $\text{insert } \psi \ S = S$ 
    by auto
  then show ?thesis
    using insert by simp
qed
qed simp
qed

theorem asymmetric-master-theorem-ltr:
  assumes
     $w \models_n \varphi$ 
  obtains  $Y$  and  $i$  where
     $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi$ 
  and
     $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[Y]_\mu$ 
  and

```

$\forall \psi_1 \psi_2. \psi_1 R_n \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
and
 $\forall \psi_1 \psi_2. \psi_1 W_n \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[Y]_\mu \text{ or}_n \psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
proof
let $?Y = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$

show $?Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi$
by (rule $\mathcal{FG}$ -subformulas $_\nu$)
next
let $?Y = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$
let $?i = \text{SOME } i. ?Y = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

have $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } ?i \ w)$
using *af-ltl-continuation* $\langle w \models_n \varphi \rangle$ **by** *fastforce*
then show $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } ?i \ w)[?Y]_\mu$
by (metis $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix $\mathcal{FG}$ -advice-b1 $\mathcal{FG}$ -af order-refl)
next
let $?Y = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$
let $?i = \text{SOME } i. ?Y = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

have $\exists i. ?Y = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
using *suffix- ν -stable* $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix **unfolding** *ν -stable-def* *MOST-nat*
by *fast*
then have $Y\text{-G}: ?Y = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } ?i \ w)$
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) *someI-ex*)

show $\forall \psi_1 \psi_2. \psi_1 R_n \psi_2 \in ?Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_2[?Y]_\mu)$
proof *safe*
fix $\psi_1 \psi_2$
assume $\psi_1 R_n \psi_2 \in ?Y$

then have $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1 R_n \psi_2)$
using $Y\text{-G}$ $\mathcal{G}$ -semantics' **by** *blast*
then have $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n G_n \psi_2$
by *force*

moreover

have $\psi_2 \in \text{subfrmlsn} \ \varphi$
using $\mathcal{FG}$ -subfrmlsn $\langle \psi_1 R_n \psi_2 \in ?Y \rangle$ *subfrmlsn-subset* **by** *force*

ultimately show $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_2 [?Y]_\mu)$
using $\mathcal{FG}$ -advice-b1-helper **by** *fastforce*
qed

next
let $?Y = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$
let $?i = \text{SOME } i. ?Y = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

have $\exists i. ?Y = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
using *suffix- ν -stable $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix unfolding ν -stable-def MOST-nat*
by *fast*
then have $Y\text{-G}: ?Y = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } ?i \ w)$
by *(rule someI-ex)*

show $\forall \psi_1 \ \psi_2. \psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2 \in ?Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[?Y]_\mu \text{ or}_n \psi_2[?Y]_\mu)$
proof *safe*
fix $\psi_1 \ \psi_2$
assume $\psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2 \in ?Y$

then have $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2)$
using $Y\text{-G } \mathcal{G}\text{-semantics}'$ **by** *blast*
then have $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1 \text{ or}_n \psi_2)$
by *force*

moreover

have $\psi_1 \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$ **and** $\psi_2 \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$
using $\mathcal{FG}\text{-subfrmlsn } \langle \psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2 \in ?Y \rangle \text{ subfrmlsn-subset}$ **by** *force+*

ultimately show $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[?Y]_\mu \text{ or}_n \psi_2[?Y]_\mu)$
using $FG\text{-advice-b1-helper}$ **by** *fastforce*
qed
qed

theorem *asymmetric-master-theorem-rtl*:
assumes
 $1: Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi$
and
 $2: \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[Y]_\mu$
and
 $3: \forall \psi_1 \ \psi_2. \psi_1 \ R_n \ \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
and
 $4: \forall \psi_1 \ \psi_2. \psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[Y]_\mu \text{ or}_n \psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
shows
 $w \models_n \varphi$
proof $-$
have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)$

```

    by (metis assms Y- $\mathcal{G}$  FG-advice-b2  $\mathcal{G}$ -af)

    then show  $w \models_n \varphi$ 
      using af-ltl-continuation by force
    qed

theorem asymmetric-master-theorem:
   $w \models_n \varphi \iff$ 
    ( $\exists i. \exists Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi.$ 
       $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[Y]_\mu$ 
       $\wedge (\forall \psi_1 \ \psi_2. \psi_1 \ R_n \ \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu))$ 
       $\wedge (\forall \psi_1 \ \psi_2. \psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[Y]_\mu \text{ or } \psi_2[Y]_\mu)))$ )
    by (metis asymmetric-master-theorem-ltr asymmetric-master-theorem-rtl)

end

```

6 Master Theorem with Reduced Subformulas

```

theory Restricted-Master-Theorem
imports
  Master-Theorem
begin

```

6.1 Restricted Set of Subformulas

```

fun restricted-subformulas-inner :: 'a ltl  $\Rightarrow$  'a ltl set
where
  restricted-subformulas-inner ( $\varphi$  andn  $\psi$ ) = restricted-subformulas-inner  $\varphi$ 
     $\cup$  restricted-subformulas-inner  $\psi$ 
  | restricted-subformulas-inner ( $\varphi$  orn  $\psi$ ) = restricted-subformulas-inner  $\varphi$ 
     $\cup$  restricted-subformulas-inner  $\psi$ 
  | restricted-subformulas-inner ( $X_n \varphi$ ) = restricted-subformulas-inner  $\varphi$ 
  | restricted-subformulas-inner ( $\varphi \ U_n \ \psi$ ) =  $\text{subformulas}_\nu (\varphi \ U_n \ \psi) \cup \text{subformulas}_\mu (\varphi \ U_n \ \psi)$ 
  | restricted-subformulas-inner ( $\varphi \ R_n \ \psi$ ) = restricted-subformulas-inner  $\varphi \cup$ 
    restricted-subformulas-inner  $\psi$ 
  | restricted-subformulas-inner ( $\varphi \ W_n \ \psi$ ) = restricted-subformulas-inner  $\varphi$ 
     $\cup$  restricted-subformulas-inner  $\psi$ 
  | restricted-subformulas-inner ( $\varphi \ M_n \ \psi$ ) =  $\text{subformulas}_\nu (\varphi \ M_n \ \psi) \cup \text{subformulas}_\mu (\varphi \ M_n \ \psi)$ 
  | restricted-subformulas-inner - = {}

fun restricted-subformulas :: 'a ltl  $\Rightarrow$  'a ltl set
where

```

$restricted_subformulas (\varphi \text{ and}_n \psi) = restricted_subformulas \varphi \cup restricted_subformulas \psi$
 $| restricted_subformulas (\varphi \text{ or}_n \psi) = restricted_subformulas \varphi \cup restricted_subformulas \psi$
 $| restricted_subformulas (X_n \varphi) = restricted_subformulas \varphi$
 $| restricted_subformulas (\varphi \text{ U}_n \psi) = restricted_subformulas \varphi \cup restricted_subformulas \psi$
 $| restricted_subformulas (\varphi \text{ R}_n \psi) = restricted_subformulas \varphi \cup restricted_subformulas_inner \psi$
 $| restricted_subformulas (\varphi \text{ W}_n \psi) = restricted_subformulas_inner \varphi \cup restricted_subformulas \psi$
 $| restricted_subformulas (\varphi \text{ M}_n \psi) = restricted_subformulas \varphi \cup restricted_subformulas \psi$
 $| restricted_subformulas - = \{\}$

lemma *GF-advice-restricted-subformulas-inner:*

$restricted_subformulas_inner (\varphi[X]_\nu) = \{\}$

by (*induction* φ) *simp-all*

lemma *GF-advice-restricted-subformulas:*

$restricted_subformulas (\varphi[X]_\nu) = \{\}$

by (*induction* φ) (*simp-all add: GF-advice-restricted-subformulas-inner*)

lemma *restricted-subformulas-inner-subset:*

$restricted_subformulas_inner \varphi \subseteq subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \varphi$

by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *restricted-subformulas-subset':*

$restricted_subformulas \varphi \subseteq restricted_subformulas_inner \varphi$

by (*induction* φ) (*insert restricted-subformulas-inner-subset, auto*)

lemma *restricted-subformulas-subset:*

$restricted_subformulas \varphi \subseteq subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \varphi$

using *restricted-subformulas-inner-subset restricted-subformulas-subset'* **by** *auto*

lemma *restricted-subformulas-size:*

$\psi \in restricted_subformulas \varphi \implies size \psi < size \varphi$

proof –

have $\bigwedge \varphi. restricted_subformulas_inner \varphi \subseteq subformulas_\nu \varphi$

using *restricted-subformulas-inner-subset subformulas_{μν}-subformulasn* **by** *blast*

then have *inner:* $\bigwedge \psi \varphi. \psi \in restricted_subformulas_inner \varphi \implies size \psi$

$\leq \text{size } \varphi$
using *subfrmlsn-size dual-order.strict-implies-order*
by *blast*

show $\psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \implies \text{size } \psi < \text{size } \varphi$
by (*induction* φ *arbitrary:* ψ) (*fastforce dest: inner*)+
qed

lemma *restricted-subformulas-notin*:
 $\varphi \notin \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
using *restricted-subformulas-size* **by** *auto*

lemma *restricted-subformulas-superset*:
 $\psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \implies \text{subformulas}_\nu \psi \cup \text{subformulas}_\mu \psi \subseteq \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
proof –
assume $\psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$

then obtain $\chi \ x$ **where**
 $\psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \chi$ **and** $(x \ R_n \ \chi) \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \vee$
 $(\chi \ W_n \ x) \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

moreover

have $\bigwedge \psi_1 \psi_2. (\psi_1 \ R_n \ \psi_2) \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \implies \text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \psi_2 \subseteq \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
 $\bigwedge \psi_1 \psi_2. (\psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2) \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \implies \text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \psi_1 \subseteq \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) (*simp-all; insert restricted-subformulas-subset', blast*)+

moreover

have $\text{subformulas}_\nu \psi \cup \text{subformulas}_\mu \psi \subseteq \text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \chi$
using $\langle \psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \chi \rangle$
proof (*induction* χ)
case (*Until-ltln* $\chi 1 \ \chi 2$)
then show *?case*
apply (*cases* $\psi = \chi 1 \ U_n \ \chi 2$)
apply *auto[1]*
apply *simp*
apply (*cases* $\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \chi 1$)
apply (*meson le-supI1 le-supI2 subformulas}_\mu\text{-subset subformulas}_\nu\text{-subfrmlsn}*)

```

subformulasν-subset subset-eq subset-insertI2)
  apply (cases  $\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \chi 2$ )
  apply (meson le-supI1 le-supI2 subformulasμ-subset subformulasν-subfrmlsn
subformulasν-subset subset-eq subset-insertI2)
  apply (cases  $\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \chi 1$ )
    apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Un-insert-right subformu-
lasμ-subfrmlsn subformulasμ-subset subformulasν-subset subsetD sup.coboundedI2
sup-commute)
    apply simp
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Un-insert-right subformulasμ-subfrmlsn
subformulasμ-subset subformulasν-subset subsetD sup.coboundedI2 sup-commute)
next
  case (Release-ltln  $\chi 1 \chi 2$ )
  then show ?case by simp blast
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\chi 1 \chi 2$ )
  then show ?case by simp blast
next
  case (StrongRelease-ltln  $\chi 1 \chi 2$ )
  then show ?case
    apply (cases  $\psi = \chi 1 M_n \chi 2$ )
    apply auto[1]
    apply simp
    apply (cases  $\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \chi 1$ )
    apply (meson le-supI1 le-supI2 subformulasμ-subset subformulasν-subfrmlsn
subformulasν-subset subset-eq subset-insertI2)
    apply (cases  $\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \chi 2$ )
    apply (meson le-supI1 le-supI2 subformulasμ-subset subformulasν-subfrmlsn
subformulasν-subset subset-eq subset-insertI2)
    apply (cases  $\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \chi 1$ )
    apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Un-insert-right subformu-
lasμ-subfrmlsn subformulasμ-subset subformulasν-subset subsetD sup.coboundedI2
sup-commute)
    apply simp
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Un-insert-right subformulasμ-subfrmlsn
subformulasμ-subset subformulasν-subset subsetD sup.coboundedI2 sup-commute)
qed auto

ultimately

show subformulasν  $\psi \cup \text{subformulas}_\mu \psi \subseteq \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$ 
  by blast
qed

```

lemma *restricted-subformulas-W-μ*:
subformulas_μ φ ⊆ restricted-subformulas (φ W_n ψ)
by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *restricted-subformulas-R-μ*:
subformulas_μ ψ ⊆ restricted-subformulas (φ R_n ψ)
by (*induction ψ*) *auto*

lemma *restrict-af-letter*:
restricted-subformulas (af-letter φ σ) = restricted-subformulas φ
proof (*induction φ*)
case (*Release-ltln φ1 φ2*)
then show ?*case*
using *restricted-subformulas-subset'* **by** *simp blast*
next
case (*WeakUntil-ltln φ1 φ2*)
then show ?*case*
using *restricted-subformulas-subset'* **by** *simp blast*
qed *auto*

lemma *restrict-af*:
restricted-subformulas (af φ w) = restricted-subformulas φ
by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto simp: restrict-af-letter*)

6.2 Restricted Master Theorem / Lemmas

lemma *delay-2*:
assumes *μ-stable φ w*
assumes *w ⊨_n φ*
shows $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi]_\nu$
using *assms*
proof (*induction φ arbitrary: w*)
case (*Prop-ltln x*)
then show ?*case*
by (*metis GF-advice.simps(10) GF-advice-af prefix-suffix*)
next
case (*Nprop-ltln x*)
then show ?*case*
by (*metis GF-advice.simps(11) GF-advice-af prefix-suffix*)
next
case (*And-ltln φ1 φ2*)

let ?*X* = $\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi1 \text{ and}_n \varphi2)$

let $?X1 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi1$
let $?X2 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi2$

have $?X1 \subseteq ?X$ **and** $?X2 \subseteq ?X$
by *auto*

moreover

obtain $i\ j$ **where** $\text{suffix } i\ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi1\ (\text{prefix } i\ w)[?X1]_\nu$
and $\text{suffix } j\ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi2\ (\text{prefix } j\ w)[?X2]_\nu$
using $\mu\text{-stable-subfrmlsn}[OF\ \langle \mu\text{-stable } (\varphi1\ \text{and}_n\ \varphi2)\ w \rangle]$ *And-ltln* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately

obtain k **where** $\text{suffix } k\ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi1\ (\text{prefix } k\ w)[?X]_\nu$
and $\text{suffix } k\ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi2\ (\text{prefix } k\ w)[?X]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-sync-and GF-advice-monotone* **by** *blast*

thus *?case*
unfolding *af-decompose semantics-ltln.simps(5)* *GF-advice.simps* **by** *blast*

next

case $(Or\text{-ltln } \varphi1\ \varphi2)$
let $?X = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi1\ \text{and}_n\ \varphi2)$
let $?X1 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi1$
let $?X2 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi2$

have $?X1 \subseteq ?X$ **and** $?X2 \subseteq ?X$
by *auto*

moreover

obtain $i\ j$ **where** $\text{suffix } i\ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi1\ (\text{prefix } i\ w)[?X1]_\nu \vee \text{suffix } j\ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi2\ (\text{prefix } j\ w)[?X2]_\nu$
using $\mu\text{-stable-subfrmlsn}[OF\ \langle \mu\text{-stable } (\varphi1\ \text{or}_n\ \varphi2)\ w \rangle]$ *Or-ltln* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately

obtain k **where** $\text{suffix } k\ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi1\ (\text{prefix } k\ w)[?X]_\nu \vee \text{suffix } k\ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi2\ (\text{prefix } k\ w)[?X]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-monotone* **by** *blast*

thus *?case*
 unfolding *af-decompose semantics-ltln.simps(6) GF-advice.simps* **by**
auto
next
 case (*Next-ltln* φ)
 then have *stable: μ -stable φ (suffix 1 w)*
 and *suffix: suffix 1 w $\models_n \varphi$*
 using *$\mathcal{F}$ -suffix $\mathcal{GF}$ - $\mathcal{F}$ -subset $\mathcal{GF}$ -suffix*
 by (*simp-all add: μ -stable-def*) *fast*
 show *?case*
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Next-ltln.IH[OF stable suffix, unfolded*
suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix] One-nat-def add.commute
af-simps(3) foldl-Nil foldl-append restricted-subformulas.simps(3) subsequence-append
subsequence-singleton)
next
 case (*Until-ltln* $\varphi1$ $\varphi2$)
 let *?X = $\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi1 \ U_n \ \varphi2)$*
 let *?X1 = $\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi1$*
 let *?X2 = $\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi2$*

 have *stable-1: $\bigwedge i. \mu$ -stable $\varphi1$ (suffix i w)*
 and *stable-2: $\bigwedge i. \mu$ -stable $\varphi2$ (suffix i w)*
 using *μ -stable-subfrmlsn[OF Until-ltln.prem(1)]* **by** (*simp add: μ -stable-suffix*)

 obtain *i where $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi1$ and suffix i w $\models_n \varphi2$*
 using *Until-ltln* **by** *auto*

 then have *$\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \exists k. \text{suffix } (j + k) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi1 \ (w [j \rightarrow k +$*
j])[?X1] $_{\nu}$
 and *$\exists k. \text{suffix } (i + k) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi2 \ (w [i \rightarrow k + i])[?X2] $_{\nu}$$*
 using *Until-ltln.IH(1)[OF stable-1, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence*
GF-suffix]
 using *Until-ltln.IH(2)[OF stable-2, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence*
GF-suffix]
 by *blast+*

moreover

 have *?X1 $\subseteq$?X*
 and *?X2 $\subseteq$?X*
 by *auto*

ultimately

obtain k **where** $k \geq i$
and $\text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w \ [i \rightarrow k])[\ ?X]_\nu$
and $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w \ [j \rightarrow k])[\ ?X]_\nu$
using $\text{GF-advice-sync-less[of } i \ w \ \varphi 1 \ ?X \ \varphi 2] \ \text{GF-advice-monotone[of } - \ ?X]$ **by** *meson*

hence $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w \models_n \text{af } (\varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w)[\ ?X]_\nu$
by (*rule af-subsequence-U-GF-advice*)

then show *?case*
by *blast*

next
case ($\text{WeakUntil-ltln } \varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$)

let $\ ?X = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2)$
let $\ ?X1 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 1$
let $\ ?X2 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 2$

have *stable-1*: $\bigwedge i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi 1 \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
and *stable-2*: $\bigwedge i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi 2 \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
using $\mu\text{-stable-subfrmlsn}[OF \ \text{WeakUntil-ltln.prem}(1)]$ **by** (*simp add: $\mu\text{-stable-suffix}$*)
 $+$

$\{$
assume *Until-ltln*: $w \models_n \varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2$
then obtain i **where** $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 1$ **and** $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \varphi 2$
by *auto*

then have $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \exists k. \text{suffix } (j + k) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w \ [j \rightarrow k + j])[\ ?X1]_\nu$
and $\exists k. \text{suffix } (i + k) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w \ [i \rightarrow k + i])[\ ?X2]_\nu$
using $\text{WeakUntil-ltln.IH}(1)[OF \ \text{stable-1}, \text{unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix}]$
using $\text{WeakUntil-ltln.IH}(2)[OF \ \text{stable-2}, \text{unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix}]$
by *blast*
 $+$

moreover

have $\ ?X1 \subseteq \ ?X$
and $\ ?X2 \subseteq \ ?X$
using *restricted-subformulas-subset'* **by** *force*
 $+$

ultimately

obtain k where $k \geq i$
 and $\text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w \ [i \rightarrow k])[?X]_\nu$
 and $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w \ [j \rightarrow k])[?X]_\nu$
 using $\text{GF-advice-sync-less}[of \ i \ w \ \varphi 1 \ ?X \ \varphi 2] \ \text{GF-advice-monotone}[of \ - \ ?X]$ by *meson*

hence $\text{suffix } (Suc \ k) \ w \models_n \text{af } (\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2) \ (\text{prefix } (Suc \ k) \ w)[?X]_\nu$
 by (*rule af-subsequence-W-GF-advice*)
hence *?case*
 by *blast*

}

moreover

{
 assume *Globally-ltln*: $w \models_n G_n \ \varphi 1$

{
 fix j
 have $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 1$
 using *Globally-ltln* by *simp*
 then have $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 1 [\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\}]_\nu$
 by (*metis stable-1 GF-advice-a1 GF-suffix μ -stable-def GF-elim mem-Collect-eq subsetI*)
 then have $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 1 [?X]_\nu$
 by (*metis GF-advice-inter restricted-subformulas-W- μ le-infI2*)
}

then have $w \models_n (\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2)[?X]_\nu$
 by *simp*
then have *?case*
 using *GF-advice-af-2* by *blast*

}

ultimately

show *?case*
 using *WeakUntil-ltln.premis(2) ltln-weak-to-strong(1)* by *blast*

next

case (*Release-ltln* $\varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$)

let $?X = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2)$
let $?X1 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 1$
let $?X2 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 2$

have *stable-1*: $\bigwedge i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi 1 \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

and *stable-2*: $\bigwedge i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi 2 \text{ (suffix } i \ w)$
using $\mu\text{-stable-subfrmlsn}[OF \text{ Release-ltln.prem}(1)]$ **by** (*simp add: $\mu\text{-stable-suffix}$*) +

{
 assume *Until-ltln*: $w \models_n \varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2$
 then obtain i **where** $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 2$ **and** $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \varphi 1$
 by *auto*

then have $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \exists k. \text{suffix } (j + k) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w [j \rightarrow k + j])[\text{?X2}]_\nu$
 and $\exists k. \text{suffix } (i + k) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w [i \rightarrow k + i])[\text{?X1}]_\nu$
 using *Release-ltln.IH(1)[OF stable-1, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix]*
 using *Release-ltln.IH(2)[OF stable-2, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix]*
 by *blast+*

moreover

have $\text{?X1} \subseteq \text{?X}$
 and $\text{?X2} \subseteq \text{?X}$
 using *restricted-subformulas-subset'* **by** *force+*

ultimately

obtain k **where** $k \geq i$
 and $\text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w [i \rightarrow k])[\text{?X}]_\nu$
 and $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w [j \rightarrow k])[\text{?X}]_\nu$
 using *GF-advice-sync-lesseq[of i w $\varphi 2$?X $\varphi 1$] GF-advice-monotone[of - ?X]* **by** *meson*

hence $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w \models_n \text{af } (\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w)[\text{?X}]_\nu$
 by (*rule af-subsequence-R-GF-advice*)
 hence *?case*
 by *blast*

}
moreover

{
 assume *Globally-ltln*: $w \models_n G_n \ \varphi 2$

 {
 fix j
 have $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 2$


```

    using Globally-ltln by simp
    then have suffix j w  $\models_n \varphi 2[\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\}]_\nu$ 
      by (metis stable-2 GF-advice-a1 GF-suffix  $\mu$ -stable-def GF-elim
mem-Collect-eq subsetI)
    then have suffix j w  $\models_n \varphi 2[?X]_\nu$ 
      by (metis GF-advice-inter restricted-subformulas-R- $\mu$  le-infI2)
  }

  then have w  $\models_n (\varphi 1 R_n \varphi 2)[?X]_\nu$ 
    by simp
  then have ?case
    using GF-advice-af-2 by blast
  }
ultimately
show ?case
  using Release-ltln.prem(2) ltln-weak-to-strong(3) by blast
next
case (StrongRelease-ltln  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ )

let ?X =  $\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi 1 M_n \varphi 2)$ 
let ?X1 =  $\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 1$ 
let ?X2 =  $\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 2$ 

have stable-1:  $\bigwedge i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi 1 (\text{suffix } i w)$ 
  and stable-2:  $\bigwedge i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi 2 (\text{suffix } i w)$ 
  using  $\mu\text{-stable-subfrmlsn}[OF \text{ StrongRelease-ltln.prem(1)}]$  by (simp add:
 $\mu\text{-stable-suffix})+$ 

obtain i where  $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } j w \models_n \varphi 2$  and  $\text{suffix } i w \models_n \varphi 1$ 
  using StrongRelease-ltln by auto

  then have  $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \exists k. \text{suffix } (j + k) w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 (w [j \rightarrow k + j])[?X2]_\nu$ 
    and  $\exists k. \text{suffix } (i + k) w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 (w [i \rightarrow k + i])[?X1]_\nu$ 
    using StrongRelease-ltln.IH(1)[OF stable-1, unfolded suffix-suffix pre-
fix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix]
    using StrongRelease-ltln.IH(2)[OF stable-2, unfolded suffix-suffix pre-
fix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix]
    by blast+

moreover

have ?X1  $\subseteq$  ?X
  and ?X2  $\subseteq$  ?X

```

by *auto*

ultimately

obtain k where $k \geq i$

and $\text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w \ [i \rightarrow k])[?X]_\nu$

and $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w \ [j \rightarrow k])[?X]_\nu$

using *GF-advice-sync-lesseq*[of $i \ w \ \varphi 2 \ ?X \ \varphi 1$] *GF-advice-monotone*[of
- $?X$] by *meson*

hence $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w \models_n \text{af } (\varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w)[?X]_\nu$

by (*rule af-subsequence-M-GF-advice*)

then show *?case*

by *blast*

qed *simp+*

theorem *master-theorem-restricted*:

$w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow$

$(\exists X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi.$

$(\exists Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi.$

$(\exists i. (\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu)$

$\wedge (\forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu))$

$\wedge (\forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu))))$

(is *?lhs* $\longleftrightarrow$ *?rhs*)

proof

assume *?lhs*

obtain i where μ -stable $\varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

by (*metis MOST-nat less-Suc-eq suffix- μ -stable*)

hence *stable*: μ -stable $(\text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)) \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

by (*simp add: $\mathcal{F}$ -af $\mathcal{GF}$ -af μ -stable-def*)

let $? \varphi' = \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)$

let $?X' = \mathcal{GF} \ \varphi \ w \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$

let $?Y' = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$

have 1: $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n ? \varphi'$

using $\langle ?lhs \rangle$ *af-ltl-continuation* by *force*

have 2: $\bigwedge j. \text{af } (\text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)) \ (\text{prefix } j \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)) = \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } (i$
+ $j) \ w)$

by (*simp add: subsequence-append*)

have $\exists i. \mathcal{GF} \varphi w = \mathcal{GF} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w)$
using $\mathcal{GF}\text{-af } \mathcal{GF}\text{-suffix}$ **by** *blast*

have $\exists j. \text{suffix } (i + j) w \models_n \text{af } (? \varphi') (\text{prefix } j (\text{suffix } i w)) [?X]_\nu$
using *delay-2[OF stable 1]* **unfolding** *suffix-suffix 2 restrict-af 3* **un-**
folding $\mathcal{GF}\text{-semantics'}$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) GF-advice-inter-subformulas af-subformulas $_\mu$*
inf-assoc inf-commute)

hence $\exists i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w) [?X]_\nu$
using *2* **by** *auto*

moreover

{
fix ψ
have $\bigwedge X. \psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \implies \psi[X \cap \text{restricted-subformulas}$
 $\varphi]_\mu = \psi[X]_\mu$
by (*metis le-supE restricted-subformulas-superset FG-advice-inter*
inf.coboundedI2)
hence $\psi \in ?X' \implies w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi [?Y]_\mu)$
using $\mathcal{GF}\text{-implies-GF}$ **by** *force*
}

moreover

{
fix ψ
have $\bigwedge X. \psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \implies \psi[X \cap \text{restricted-subformulas}$
 $\varphi]_\nu = \psi[X]_\nu$
by (*metis le-supE restricted-subformulas-superset GF-advice-inter*
inf.coboundedI2)
hence $\psi \in ?Y' \implies w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi [?X]_\nu)$
using $\mathcal{FG}\text{-implies-FG}$ **by** *force*
}

moreover

have $?X' \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
using $\mathcal{GF}\text{-subformulas}_\mu$ **by** *blast*

moreover

have $?Y' \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
using $\mathcal{FG}\text{-subformulas}_\nu$ **by** *blast*

ultimately show $?rhs$
by *meson*
qed (*insert master-theorem, fast*)

corollary *master-theorem-restricted-language*:

language-ltln $\varphi = \bigcup \{L_1 \varphi X \cap L_2 X Y \cap L_3 X Y \mid X Y. X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi\}$

proof *safe*

fix w
assume $w \in \text{language-ltln } \varphi$

then have $w \models_n \varphi$
unfolding *language-ltln-def* **by** *simp*

then obtain $X Y$ **where**

1: $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
and 2: $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
and $\exists i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w)[X]_\nu$
and $\forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)$
and $\forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)$
using *master-theorem-restricted* **by** *metis*

then have $w \in L_1 \varphi X$ **and** $w \in L_2 X Y$ **and** $w \in L_3 X Y$
unfolding $L_1\text{-def } L_2\text{-def } L_3\text{-def}$ **by** *simp+*

then show $w \in \bigcup \{L_1 \varphi X \cap L_2 X Y \cap L_3 X Y \mid X Y. X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi\}$

using 1 2 **by** *blast*

next

fix $w X Y$
assume $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$ **and** $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
and $w \in L_1 \varphi X$ **and** $w \in L_2 X Y$ **and** $w \in L_3 X Y$

then show $w \in \text{language-ltln } \varphi$
unfolding *language-ltln-def* $L_1\text{-def } L_2\text{-def } L_3\text{-def}$
using *master-theorem-restricted* **by** *blast*

qed

6.3 Definitions with Lists for Code Export

definition *restricted-advice-sets* :: 'a ltn $\Rightarrow$ ('a ltn list $\times$ 'a ltn list) list
where

restricted-advice-sets $\varphi = \text{List.product } (\text{subseqs } (\text{List.filter } (\lambda x. x \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi) (\text{subformulas}_\mu\text{-list } \varphi))) (\text{subseqs } (\text{List.filter } (\lambda x. x \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi) (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \varphi)))$

lemma *subseqs-subformulas $_\mu$ -restricted-list*:

$X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists xs. X = \text{set } xs \wedge xs \in \text{set } (\text{subseqs } (\text{List.filter } (\lambda x. x \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi) (\text{subformulas}_\mu\text{-list } \varphi))))$

by (*metis in-set-subseqs inf-commute inter-set-filter subformulas $_\mu$ -list-set subset-subseq*)

lemma *subseqs-subformulas $_\nu$ -restricted-list*:

$Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists ys. Y = \text{set } ys \wedge ys \in \text{set } (\text{subseqs } (\text{List.filter } (\lambda x. x \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi) (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \varphi))))$

by (*metis in-set-subseqs inf-commute inter-set-filter subformulas $_\nu$ -list-set subset-subseq*)

lemma *restricted-advice-sets-subformulas*:

$X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists xs ys. X = \text{set } xs \wedge Y = \text{set } ys \wedge (xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi))$

unfolding *restricted-advice-sets-def set-product subseqs-subformulas $_\mu$ -restricted-list subseqs-subformulas $_\nu$ -restricted-list* **by** *blast*

lemma *restricted-advice-sets-not-empty*:

restricted-advice-sets $\varphi \neq []$

unfolding *restricted-advice-sets-def* **using** *subseqs-not-empty product-not-empty*
by *blast*

end

7 Transition Functions for Deterministic Automata

theory *Transition-Functions*

imports

../Logical-Characterization/After

../Logical-Characterization/Advice

begin

This theory defines three functions based on the “after”-function which we use as transition functions for deterministic automata.

locale *transition-functions* =
af-congruent + *GF-advice-congruent*
begin

7.1 After Functions with Resets for $GF \mu LTL$ and $FG \nu LTL$

definition $af_letter_F :: 'a \text{ ltl} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl}$
where

$af_letter_F \varphi \psi \nu = (\text{if } \psi \sim \text{true}_n \text{ then } F_n \varphi \text{ else } af_letter \psi \nu)$

definition $af_letter_G :: 'a \text{ ltl} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl}$
where

$af_letter_G \varphi \psi \nu = (\text{if } \psi \sim \text{false}_n \text{ then } G_n \varphi \text{ else } af_letter \psi \nu)$

abbreviation $af_F :: 'a \text{ ltl} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl}$
where

$af_F \varphi \psi w \equiv \text{foldl } (af_letter_F \varphi) \psi w$

abbreviation $af_G :: 'a \text{ ltl} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl}$
where

$af_G \varphi \psi w \equiv \text{foldl } (af_letter_G \varphi) \psi w$

lemma *af_F-step*:

$af_F \varphi \psi w \sim \text{true}_n \implies af_F \varphi \psi (w @ [\nu]) = F_n \varphi$

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto simp: af-letter_F-def*)

lemma *af_G-step*:

$af_G \varphi \psi w \sim \text{false}_n \implies af_G \varphi \psi (w @ [\nu]) = G_n \varphi$

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto simp: af-letter_G-def*)

lemma *af_F-segments*:

$af_F \varphi \psi w = F_n \varphi \implies af_F \varphi \psi (w @ w') = af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) w'$

by *simp*

lemma *af_G-segments*:

$af_G \varphi \psi w = G_n \varphi \implies af_G \varphi \psi (w @ w') = af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) w'$

by *simp*

lemma *af-not-true-implies-af-equals-af_F*:

$(\bigwedge xs \ ys. w = xs @ ys \implies \neg af \psi xs \sim \text{true}_n) \implies af_F \varphi \psi w = af \psi w$

proof (*induction w rule: rev-induct*)
case (*snoc x xs*)

then have $af_F \varphi \psi xs = af \psi xs$
by *simp*

moreover

have $\neg af \psi xs \sim true_n$
using *snoc.prem*s **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?case*
by (*metis af-letter_F-def foldl-Cons foldl-Nil foldl-append*)
qed *simp*

lemma *af-not-false-implies-af-equals-af_G:*

$(\bigwedge xs\ ys. w = xs @ ys \implies \neg af \psi xs \sim false_n) \implies af_G \varphi \psi w = af \psi w$

proof (*induction w rule: rev-induct*)
case (*snoc x xs*)

then have $af_G \varphi \psi xs = af \psi xs$
by *simp*

moreover

have $\neg af \psi xs \sim false_n$
using *snoc.prem*s **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?case*
by (*metis af-letter_G-def foldl-Cons foldl-Nil foldl-append*)
qed *simp*

lemma *af_F-not-true-implies-af-equals-af_F:*

$(\bigwedge xs\ ys. w = xs @ ys \implies \neg af_F \varphi \psi xs \sim true_n) \implies af_F \varphi \psi w = af \psi w$

proof (*induction w rule: rev-induct*)
case (*snoc x xs*)

then have $af_F \varphi \psi xs = af \psi xs$
by *simp*

moreover

```

have  $\neg af_F \varphi \psi xs \sim true_n$ 
  using snoc.prems by blast

ultimately show ?case
  by (metis af-letterF-def foldl-Cons foldl-Nil foldl-append)
qed simp

lemma afG-not-false-implies-af-equals-afG:
  ( $\bigwedge xs\ ys. w = xs @ ys \implies \neg af_G \varphi \psi xs \sim false_n$ )  $\implies af_G \varphi \psi w = af$ 
   $\psi w$ 
proof (induction w rule: rev-induct)
  case (snoc x xs)

  then have  $af_G \varphi \psi xs = af \psi xs$ 
    by simp

  moreover

  have  $\neg af_G \varphi \psi xs \sim false_n$ 
    using snoc.prems by blast

  ultimately show ?case
    by (metis af-letterG-def foldl-Cons foldl-Nil foldl-append)
  qed simp

lemma afF-true-implies-af-true:
   $af_F \varphi \psi w \sim true_n \implies af \psi w \sim true_n$ 
  by (metis af-append-true af-not-true-implies-af-equals-afF)

lemma afG-false-implies-af-false:
   $af_G \varphi \psi w \sim false_n \implies af \psi w \sim false_n$ 
  by (metis af-append-false af-not-false-implies-af-equals-afG)

lemma af-equiv-true-afF-prefix-true:
   $af \psi w \sim true_n \implies \exists xs\ ys. w = xs @ ys \wedge af_F \varphi \psi xs \sim true_n$ 
proof (induction w rule: rev-induct)
  case (snoc a w)
  then show ?case
  proof (cases af \psi w \sim truen)
    case False

    then have  $\bigwedge xs\ ys. w = xs @ ys \implies \neg af \psi xs \sim true_n$ 

```



```

using af-append-true by blast

then have  $af_F \varphi \psi w = af \psi w$ 
using af-not-true-implies-af-equals-af_F by auto

then have  $af_F \varphi \psi (w @ [a]) = af \psi (w @ [a])$ 
by (simp add: False af-letter_F-def)

then show ?thesis
by (metis append-Nil2 snoc.prems)
qed (insert snoc, force)
qed (simp add: const-implies-eq)

lemma af-equiv-false-af_G-prefix-false:
 $af \psi w \sim false_n \implies \exists xs \ ys. w = xs @ ys \wedge af_G \varphi \psi xs \sim false_n$ 
proof (induction w rule: rev-induct)
case (snoc a w)
then show ?case
proof (cases af \psi w \sim false_n)
case False

then have  $\bigwedge xs \ ys. w = xs @ ys \implies \neg af \psi xs \sim false_n$ 
using af-append-false by blast

then have  $af_G \varphi \psi w = af \psi w$ 
using af-not-false-implies-af-equals-af_G by auto

then have  $af_G \varphi \psi (w @ [a]) = af \psi (w @ [a])$ 
by (simp add: False af-letter_G-def)

then show ?thesis
by (metis append-Nil2 snoc.prems)
qed (insert snoc, force)
qed (simp add: const-implies-eq)

lemma append-take-drop:
 $w = xs @ ys \iff xs = take (length xs) w \wedge ys = drop (length xs) w$ 
by (metis append-eq-conv-conj)

lemma subsequence-split:
 $(w [i \rightarrow j]) = xs @ ys \implies xs = (w [i \rightarrow i + length xs])$ 
by (simp add: append-take-drop) (metis add-diff-cancel-left' subsequence-length
subsequence-prefix-suffix)

```

lemma *subsequence-append-general*:

$i \leq k \implies k \leq j \implies (w [i \rightarrow j]) = (w [i \rightarrow k]) @ (w [k \rightarrow j])$
by (*metis le-Suc-ex map-append subsequence-def upt-add-eq-append*)

lemma *af_F-semantics-rtl*:

assumes

$\forall i. \exists j > i. af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n$

shows

$\forall i. \exists j. af (F_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow j]) \sim_L true_n$

proof

fix i

from *assms* **obtain** j **where** $j > i$ **and** $af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n$

by *blast*

then have $X: af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow Suc\ j]) = F_n \varphi$

using *af_F-step* **by** *auto*

obtain k **where** $k > j$ **and** $af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow k]) \sim true_n$

using *assms* **using** *Suc-le-eq* **by** *blast*

then have $af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [Suc\ j \rightarrow k]) \sim true_n$

using *af_F-segments[OF X]* **by** (*metis le-Suc-ex le-simps(3) subsequence-append*)

then have $af (F_n \varphi) (w [Suc\ j \rightarrow k]) \sim true_n$

using *af_F-true-implies-af-true* **by** *blast*

then show $\exists k. af (F_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow k]) \sim_L true_n$

by (*metis (full-types) af-F-prefix-lang-equiv-true eq-implies-lang subsequence-append-general Suc-le-eq <i < j> <j < k> less-SucI order.order-iff-strict*)

qed

lemma *af_F-semantics-ltr*:

assumes

$\forall i. \exists j. af (F_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n$

shows

$\forall i. \exists j > i. af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n$

proof (*rule ccontr*)

define *resets* **where** $resets = \{i. af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow i]) \sim true_n\}$

define m **where** $m = (if\ resets = \{\} \ then\ 0 \ else\ Suc\ (Max\ resets))$

assume $\neg (\forall i. \exists j > i. af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n)$

then have *finite resets*

using *infinite-nat-iff-unbounded resets-def* **by** *force*

then have $resets \neq \{\} \implies af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow Max\ resets]) \sim true_n$

```

    unfolding resets-def using Max-in by blast
  then have m-reset:  $\text{af}_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow m]) = F_n \varphi$ 
    unfolding m-def using  $\text{af}_F\text{-step}$  by auto

  {
    fix i
    assume  $i \geq m$ 

    with m-reset have  $\neg \text{af}_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow i]) \sim \text{true}_n$ 
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Max-ge-iff Suc-n-not-le-n ⟨finite resets⟩
        empty-Collect-eq m-def mem-Collect-eq resets-def)
    with m-reset have  $\neg \text{af}_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [m \rightarrow i]) \sim \text{true}_n$ 
      by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) ⟨ $m \leq i$ ⟩  $\text{af}_F\text{-segments}$  bot-nat-def
        le0 subsequence-append-general)
  }

  then have  $\nexists j. \text{af}_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [m \rightarrow j]) \sim \text{true}_n$ 
    by (metis le-cases subseq-to-smaller)
  then have  $\nexists j. \text{af} (F_n \varphi) (w [m \rightarrow j]) \sim \text{true}_n$ 
    by (metis  $\text{af-equiv-true-af}_F\text{-prefix-true}$  subsequence-split)
  then show False
    using assms by blast
qed

lemma  $\text{af}_G\text{-semantics-rtl}$ :
  assumes
     $\exists i. \forall j > i. \neg \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim \text{false}_n$ 
  shows
     $\exists i. \forall j. \neg \text{af} (G_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow j]) \sim \text{false}_n$ 
proof
  define resets where  $\text{resets} = \{i. \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow i]) \sim \text{false}_n\}$ 
  define m where  $m = (\text{if } \text{resets} = \{\} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{Suc } (\text{Max } \text{resets}))$ 

  from assms have finite resets
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) infinite-nat-iff-unbounded mem-Collect-eq
      resets-def)
  then have  $\text{resets} \neq \{\} \implies \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow \text{Max } \text{resets}]) \sim \text{false}_n$ 
    unfolding resets-def using Max-in by blast
  then have m-reset:  $\text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow m]) = G_n \varphi$ 
    unfolding m-def using  $\text{af}_G\text{-step}$  by auto

  {
    fix i

```

assume $i \geq m$

with $m\text{-reset}$ **have** $\neg \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow i]) \sim \text{false}_n$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *Max-ge-iff* *Suc-n-not-le-n* $\langle \text{finite resets} \rangle$
empty-Collect-eq *m-def* *mem-Collect-eq* *resets-def*)
with $m\text{-reset}$ **have** $\neg \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [m \rightarrow i]) \sim \text{false}_n$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *opaque-lifting*) $\langle m \leq i \rangle$ *af_G-segments* *bot-nat-def*
le0 *subsequence-append-general*)
}

then have $\forall j. \neg \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [m \rightarrow j]) \sim \text{false}_n$
by (*metis* *le-cases* *subseq-to-smaller*)
then show $\forall j. \neg \text{af} (G_n \varphi) (w [m \rightarrow j]) \sim \text{false}_n$
by (*metis* *af-equiv-false-af_G-prefix-false* *subsequence-split*)
qed

lemma *af_G-semantics-ltr*:
assumes
 $\exists i. \forall j. \neg \text{af} (G_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow j]) \sim_L \text{false}_n$
shows
 $\exists i. \forall j > i. \neg \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim \text{false}_n$
proof (*rule ccontr*, *auto*)
assume $1: \forall i. \exists j > i. \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim \text{false}_n$

{
fix i
obtain j **where** $j > i$ **and** $\text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim \text{false}_n$
using 1 **by** *blast*
then have $X: \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } j]) = G_n \varphi$
using *af_G-step* **by** *auto*

obtain k **where** $k > j$ **and** $\text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow k]) \sim \text{false}_n$
using 1 **using** *Suc-le-eq* **by** *blast*
then have $\text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [\text{Suc } j \rightarrow k]) \sim \text{false}_n$
using *af_G-segments[OF X]* **by** (*metis* *le-Suc-ex* *le-simps(3)* *subsequence-append*)
then have $\text{af} (G_n \varphi) (w [\text{Suc } j \rightarrow k]) \sim \text{false}_n$
using *af_G-false-implies-af-false* **by** *fastforce*
then have $\text{af} (G_n \varphi) (w [\text{Suc } j \rightarrow k]) \sim_L \text{false}_n$
using *eq-implies-lang* **by** *fastforce*
then have $\text{af} (G_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow k]) \sim_L \text{false}_n$
by (*metis* (*full-types*) *af-G-prefix-lang-equiv-false* *subsequence-append-general*
Suc-le-eq $\langle i < j \rangle$ $\langle j < k \rangle$ *less-SucI* *order.order-iff-strict*)
then have $\exists j. \text{af} (G_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow j]) \sim_L \text{false}_n$

```

    by fast
  }

  then show False
  using assms by blast
qed

```

7.2 After Function using GF-advice

definition $af_letter_\nu :: 'a\ ltn\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn \times 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn \times 'a\ ltn$

where

```

  af_letter_\nu X p \nu = (if snd p \sim false_n
    then (af_letter (fst p) \nu, (normalise (af_letter (fst p) \nu))[X]_\nu)
    else (af_letter (fst p) \nu, af_letter (snd p) \nu))

```

abbreviation $af_\nu :: 'a\ ltn\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn \times 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn \times 'a\ ltn$

where

```

  af_\nu X p w \equiv foldl (af_letter_\nu X) p w

```

lemma $af_letter_\nu\text{-fst}[simp]$:

```

  fst (af_letter_\nu X p \nu) = af_letter (fst p) \nu
  by (simp add: af_letter_\nu-def)

```

lemma $af_letter_\nu\text{-snd}[simp]$:

```

  snd p \sim false_n \implies snd (af_letter_\nu X p \nu) = (normalise (af_letter (fst p) \nu))[X]_\nu
  \neg (snd p) \sim false_n \implies snd (af_letter_\nu X p \nu) = af_letter (snd p) \nu
  by (simp-all add: af_letter_\nu-def)

```

lemma $af_\nu\text{-fst}$:

```

  fst (af_\nu X p w) = af (fst p) w
  by (induction w rule: rev-induct) simp+

```

lemma $af_\nu\text{-snd}$:

```

  \neg af (snd p) w \sim false_n \implies snd (af_\nu X p w) = af (snd p) w
  by (induction w rule: rev-induct) (simp-all, metis af_letter_\nu-snd(2) af_letter.simps(2) af_letter-congruent)

```

lemma $af_\nu\text{-snd}'$:

```

  \forall i. \neg snd (af_\nu X p (take i w)) \sim false_n \implies snd (af_\nu X p w) = af (snd p) w
  by (induction w rule: rev-induct) (simp-all, metis af_letter_\nu-snd(2) diff-is-0-eq)

```

foldl-Nil le-cases take-all take-eq-Nil)

lemma *af_ν-step*:

snd (af_ν X (ξ, ζ) w) ~ false_n ⇒ snd (af_ν X (ξ, ζ) (w @ [ν])) =
(normalise (af ξ (w @ [ν])))[X]_ν
by (*simp add: af_ν-fst*)

lemma *af_ν-segments*:

af_ν X (ξ, ζ) w = (af ξ w, (af ξ w)[X]_ν) ⇒ af_ν X (ξ, ζ) (w @ w') =
af_ν X (af ξ w, (af ξ w)[X]_ν) w'
by (*induction w' rule: rev-induct*) *fastforce+*

lemma *af_ν-semantics-ltr*:

assumes

∃ i. suffix i w ⊨_n (af φ (prefix i w))[X]_ν

shows

∃ m. ∀ k ≥ m. ¬ snd (af_ν X (φ, (normalise φ)[X]_ν) (prefix (Suc k) w)) ~
false_n

proof

define *resets* **where** *resets = {i. snd (af_ν X (φ, (normalise φ)[X]_ν)*
(prefix i w)) ~ false_{n}}}

define *m* **where** *m = (if resets = {} then 0 else Suc (Max resets))*

from *assms* **obtain** *i* **where** *1: suffix i w ⊨_n (af φ (prefix i w))[X]_ν*

by *blast*

{

fix *j*

assume *i ≤ j* **and** *j ∈ resets*

let *?φ = af φ (prefix (Suc j) w)*

from *1* **have** *∀ n. suffix n (suffix i w) ⊨_n (normalise (af φ (prefix i w*
@ prefix n (suffix i w))))[X]_ν

using *normalise-monotonic* **by** (*simp add: GF-advice-af*)

then have *suffix (Suc j) w ⊨_n (normalise (af φ (prefix (Suc j) w)))[X]_ν*

by (*metis (no-types) <i ≤ j> add.right-neutral le-SucI le-Suc-ex subsequence-append subsequence-shift suffix-suffix*)

then have *∀ k > j. ¬ af ((normalise (af φ (prefix (Suc j) w)))[X]_ν) (w*
[Suc j → k]) ~ false_n

by (*metis ltl-implies-satisfiable-prefix subsequence-prefix-suffix*)

then have $\forall k > j. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } ?\varphi)[X]_\nu) (w [Suc\ j \rightarrow k])) \sim false_n$
by (*metis af_ν-snd snd-eqD*)

moreover

{
have $\text{fst } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (Suc\ j)\ w)) = ?\varphi$
by (*simp add: af_ν-fst*)

moreover

have $\text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } j\ w)) \sim false_n$
using $\langle j \in \text{resets} \rangle \text{ resets-def}$ **by** *blast*

ultimately have $af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (Suc\ j)\ w) =$
 $(?\varphi, (\text{normalise } ?\varphi)[X]_\nu)$
by (*metis (no-types) af_ν-step prod.collapse subseq-to-Suc zero-le*)
}

ultimately have $\forall k > j. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) ((w [0 \rightarrow Suc\ j]) @ (w [Suc\ j \rightarrow k]))) \sim false_n$
by (*simp add: af_ν-segments*)

then have $\forall k > j. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } k\ w)) \sim false_n$
by (*metis Suc-leI le0 subsequence-append-general*)

then have $\forall k \in \text{resets}. k \leq j$
using $\langle j \in \text{resets} \rangle \text{ resets-def le-less-linear}$ **by** *blast*
}

then have *finite resets*
by (*meson finite-nat-set-iff-bounded-le infinite-nat-iff-unbounded-le*)

then have $\text{resets} \neq \{\} \implies \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (\text{Max } \text{resets})\ w)) \sim false_n$
using *Max-in resets-def* **by** *blast*

then have $\forall k \geq m. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } k\ w)) \sim false_n$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) Max-ge Suc-n-not-le-n $\langle \text{finite resets} \rangle$ empty-Collect-eq m-def mem-Collect-eq order.trans resets-def*)

then show $\forall k \geq m. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) w)) \sim \text{false}_n$
using *le-SucI* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *af_ν-semantics-rtl*:

assumes

$\exists n. \forall k \geq n. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

shows

$\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n af \ \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$

proof –

define *resets* **where** $\text{resets} = \{i. \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } i \ w)) \sim \text{false}_n\}$

define *m* **where** $m = (\text{if } \text{resets} = \{\} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{Suc } (\text{Max } \text{resets}))$

from *assms* **obtain** *n* **where** $\forall k \geq n. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

by *blast*

then have $\forall k > n. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } k \ w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

by (*metis le-SucE lessE less-imp-le-nat*)

then have *finite resets*

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) infinite-nat-iff-unbounded mem-Collect-eq resets-def*)

then have $\forall i \geq m. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } i \ w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

unfolding *resets-def m-def* **using** *Max-ge not-less-eq-eq* **by** *auto*

then have $\forall i. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) ((w [0 \rightarrow m]) @ (w [m \rightarrow i]))) \sim \text{false}_n$

by (*metis le0 nat-le-linear subseq-to-smaller subsequence-append-general*)

moreover

let $? \varphi = af \ \varphi \ (\text{prefix } m \ w)$

have $\text{resets} \neq \{\} \implies \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (\text{Max } \text{resets}) \ w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

using *Max-in* $\langle \text{finite resets} \rangle$ *resets-def* **by** *blast*

then have $\text{prefix-}\varphi'$: $\text{snd} (\text{af}_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } m w)) =$
 $(\text{normalise } ?\varphi)[X]_\nu$
by (*auto simp: GF-advice-congruent m-def af_ν-fst*)

ultimately have $\forall i. \neg \text{snd} (\text{af}_\nu X (? \varphi, (\text{normalise } ?\varphi)[X]_\nu) (w [m \rightarrow$
 $i])) \sim \text{false}_n$
by (*metis af_ν-fst foldl-append fst-conv prod.collapse*)

then have $\forall i. \neg \text{af} ((\text{normalise } ?\varphi)[X]_\nu) (w [m \rightarrow i]) \sim \text{false}_n$
by (*metis prefix- φ' af_ν-fst af_ν-snd' fst-conv prod.collapse subsequence-take*)

then have $\text{suffix } m w \models_n (\text{normalise } (\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } m w)))[X]_\nu$
by (*metis GF-advice- ν LTL(1) satisfiable-prefix-implies- ν LTL add.right-neutral*
subsequence-shift)

from *this[THEN normalise-eventually-equivalent]*
show $\exists i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w)[X]_\nu$
by (*metis add commute af-subsequence-append le-add1 le-add-same-cancel1*
prefix-suffix-subsequence suffix-suffix)
qed

end

7.3 Reachability Bounds

We show that the reach of each after-function is bounded by the atomic propositions of the input formula.

locale *transition-functions-size = transition-functions +*
assumes
 $\text{normalise-nested-propos: nested-prop-atoms } \varphi \supseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{normalise } \varphi)$
begin

lemma *af-letter_F-nested-prop-atoms:*

$\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi) \implies \text{nested-prop-atoms}$
 $(\text{af-letter}_F \varphi \psi \nu) \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi)$
by (*induction ψ (auto simp: af-letter_F-def, insert af-letter-nested-prop-atoms,*
blast+))

lemma *af_F-nested-prop-atoms:*

$\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi) \implies \text{nested-prop-atoms}$
 $(\text{af}_F \varphi \psi w) \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi)$

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*insert af-letter_F-nested-prop-atoms, auto*)

lemma *af-letter_F-range:*

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi) \implies \text{range } (\text{af-letter}_F \varphi \psi) \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi)\}$
using *af-letter_F-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

lemma *af_F-range:*

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi) \implies \text{range } (\text{af}_F \varphi \psi) \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi)\}$
using *af_F-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

lemma *af-letter_G-nested-prop-atoms:*

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi) \implies \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{af-letter}_G \varphi \psi \nu) \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi)$
by (*induction* ψ) (*auto simp: af-letter_G-def, insert af-letter-nested-prop-atoms, blast+*)

lemma *af_G-nested-prop-atoms:*

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi) \implies \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{af}_G \varphi \psi w) \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi)$
by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*insert af-letter_G-nested-prop-atoms, auto*)

lemma *af-letter_G-range:*

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi) \implies \text{range } (\text{af-letter}_G \varphi \psi) \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi)\}$
using *af-letter_G-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

lemma *af_G-range:*

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi) \implies \text{range } (\text{af}_G \varphi \psi) \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi)\}$
using *af_G-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

lemma *af-letter_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms-helper:*

snd $p \sim \text{false}_n \implies \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } (\text{af-letter}_\nu X p \nu)) \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu (\text{fst } p) X$

$\neg \text{snd } p \sim \text{false}_n \implies \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } (\text{af-letter}_\nu X p \nu)) \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } p)$

by (*simp-all add: af-letter-nested-prop-atoms nested-prop-atoms_ν-def*)

(*metis GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms_ν af-letter-nested-prop-atoms nested-prop-atoms_ν-subset dual-order.trans nested-prop-atoms_ν-def normalise-nested-propos*)

lemma *af-letter_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms*:

nested-prop-atoms (fst (af-letter_ν X p ν)) ⊆ nested-prop-atoms (fst p)

by (*simp add: af-letter-nested-prop-atoms*)

lemma *af-letter_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms*:

nested-prop-atoms (snd (af-letter_ν X p ν)) ⊆ (nested-prop-atoms_ν (fst p) X) ∪ (nested-prop-atoms (snd p))

using *af-letter_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms-helper* **by** *blast*

lemma *af-letter_ν-fst-range*:

range (fst ∘ af-letter_ν X p) ⊆ {ψ. nested-prop-atoms ψ ⊆ nested-prop-atoms (fst p)}

using *af-letter_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *force*

lemma *af-letter_ν-snd-range*:

range (snd ∘ af-letter_ν X p) ⊆ {ψ. nested-prop-atoms ψ ⊆ (nested-prop-atoms_ν (fst p) X) ∪ nested-prop-atoms (snd p)}

using *af-letter_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *force*

lemma *af-letter_ν-range*:

range (af-letter_ν X p) ⊆ {ψ. nested-prop-atoms ψ ⊆ nested-prop-atoms (fst p)} × {ψ. nested-prop-atoms ψ ⊆ (nested-prop-atoms_ν (fst p) X) ∪ nested-prop-atoms (snd p)}

proof –

have *range (af-letter_ν X p) ⊆ range (fst ∘ af-letter_ν X p) × range (snd ∘ af-letter_ν X p)*

by (*simp add: image-subset-iff mem-Times-iff*)

also have $\dots \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms (fst p)}\} \times \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq (\text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu (\text{fst p}) X) \cup \text{nested-prop-atoms (snd p)}\}$

using *af-letter_ν-fst-range af-letter_ν-snd-range* **by** *blast*

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

lemma *af_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms*:

nested-prop-atoms (fst (af_ν X p w)) ⊆ nested-prop-atoms (fst p)

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto, insert af-letter-nested-prop-atoms, blast*)

lemma *af-letter-nested-prop-atoms_ν*:

nested-prop-atoms_ν (af-letter φ ν) X ⊆ nested-prop-atoms_ν φ X

by (*induction φ*) (*simp-all add: nested-prop-atoms_ν-def, blast+*)

lemma *af_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms_ν*:
 $\text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu (\text{fst } (af_\nu X p w)) X \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu (\text{fst } p) X$
by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto, insert af-letter-nested-prop-atoms_ν, blast*)

lemma *af_ν-fst-range*:
 $\text{range } (\text{fst} \circ af_\nu X p) \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{fst } p)\}$
using *af_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *af_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms*:
 $\text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } (af_\nu X p w)) \subseteq (\text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu (\text{fst } p) X) \cup (\text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } p))$
proof (*induction w arbitrary: p rule: rev-induct*)
case (*snoc x xs*)

let *?p* = *af_ν X p xs*

have $\text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } (af_\nu X p (xs @ [x]))) \subseteq (\text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu (\text{fst } ?p) X) \cup (\text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } ?p))$
by (*simp add: af-letter_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms*)

then show *?case*
using *snoc af_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms_ν* **by** *blast*
qed (*simp add: nested-prop-atoms_ν-def*)

lemma *af_ν-snd-range*:
 $\text{range } (\text{snd} \circ af_\nu X p) \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq (\text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu (\text{fst } p) X) \cup \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } p)\}$
using *af_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *af_ν-range*:
 $\text{range } (af_\nu X p) \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{fst } p)\} \times \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq (\text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu (\text{fst } p) X) \cup \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } p)\}$
proof –

have $\text{range } (af_\nu X p) \subseteq \text{range } (\text{fst} \circ af_\nu X p) \times \text{range } (\text{snd} \circ af_\nu X p)$
by (*simp add: image-subset-iff mem-Times-iff*)

also have $\dots \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{fst } p)\} \times \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq (\text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu (\text{fst } p) X) \cup \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } p)\}$
using *af_ν-fst-range af_ν-snd-range* **by** *blast*

```

    finally show ?thesis .
qed

end

end

```

8 Quotient Type Emulation for Locales

```

theory Quotient-Type
imports
  Main
begin

locale quotient =
  fixes
    eq :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and
    Rep :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  and
    Abs :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b
  assumes
    Rep-inverse: Abs (Rep a) = a
  and
    Abs-eq: Abs x = Abs y  $\longleftrightarrow$  eq x y
begin

lemma Rep-inject:
  Rep x = Rep y  $\longleftrightarrow$  x = y
  by (metis Rep-inverse)

lemma Rep-Abs-eq:
  eq x (Rep (Abs x))
  by (metis Abs-eq Rep-inverse)

end

end

```

9 Convert between ω -Words and Streams

```

theory Omega-Words-Fun-Stream

```

```

imports
  HOL-Library.Omega-Words-Fun HOL-Library.Stream
begin

```

```

definition to-omega :: 'a stream  $\Rightarrow$  'a word where
  to-omega  $\equiv$  snth

```

```

definition to-stream :: 'a word  $\Rightarrow$  'a stream where
  to-stream w  $\equiv$  smap w nats

```

```

lemma to-omega-to-stream[simp]:
  to-omega (to-stream w) = w
unfolding to-omega-def to-stream-def
by auto

```

```

lemma to-stream-to-omega[simp]:
  to-stream (to-omega s) = s
unfolding to-omega-def to-stream-def
by (metis stream-smap-nats)

```

```

lemma bij-to-omega:
  bij to-omega
by (metis bijI' to-omega-to-stream to-stream-to-omega)

```

```

lemma bij-to-stream:
  bij to-stream
by (metis bijI' to-omega-to-stream to-stream-to-omega)

```

```

lemma image-intersection[simp]:
  to-omega ' (A  $\cap$  B) = to-omega ' A  $\cap$  to-omega ' B
  to-stream ' (C  $\cap$  D) = to-stream ' C  $\cap$  to-stream ' D
by (simp-all add: bij-is-inj bij-to-omega bij-to-stream image-Int)

```

```

lemma to-stream-snth[simp]:
  (to-stream w) !! k = w k
by (simp add: to-stream-def)

```

```

lemma to-omega-index[simp]:
  (to-omega s) k = s !! k
by (metis to-stream-snth to-stream-to-omega)

```

```

lemma to-stream-stake[simp]:
  stake k (to-stream w) = prefix k w
  by (induction k) (simp add: to-stream-def)+

lemma to-omega-prefix[simp]:
  prefix k (to-omega s) = stake k s
  by (metis to-stream-stake to-stream-to-omega)

lemma in-image[simp]:
  x ∈ to-omega ‘ X ⟷ to-stream x ∈ X
  y ∈ to-stream ‘ Y ⟷ to-omega y ∈ Y
  by force+

end

```

10 Constructing DRAs for LTL Formulas

```

theory DRA-Construction
imports
  Transition-Functions

  ../Quotient-Type
  ../Omega-Words-Fun-Stream

  HOL-Library.Log-Nat

  ../Logical-Characterization/Master-Theorem
  ../Logical-Characterization/Restricted-Master-Theorem

  Transition-Systems-and-Automata.DBA-Combine
  Transition-Systems-and-Automata.DCA-Combine
  Transition-Systems-and-Automata.DRA-Combine
begin

— We use prefix and suffix on infinite words.
hide-const Sublist.prefix Sublist.suffix

locale dra-construction = transition-functions eq normalise + quotient eq
Rep Abs
for
  eq :: 'a ltn ⇒ 'a ltn ⇒ bool (infix <~> 75)
and
  normalise :: 'a ltn ⇒ 'a ltn

```

and
 $Rep :: 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn$
and
 $Abs :: 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'ltlq$
begin

10.1 Lifting Setup

abbreviation *true_n-lifted* :: $'ltlq (\langle \uparrow true_n \rangle)$ **where**
 $\uparrow true_n \equiv Abs\ true_n$

abbreviation *false_n-lifted* :: $'ltlq (\langle \uparrow false_n \rangle)$ **where**
 $\uparrow false_n \equiv Abs\ false_n$

abbreviation *af-letter-lifted* :: $'a\ set \Rightarrow 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'ltlq (\langle \uparrow afletter \rangle)$ **where**
 $\uparrow afletter\ \nu\ \varphi \equiv Abs\ (af\text{-}letter\ (Rep\ \varphi)\ \nu)$

abbreviation *af-lifted* :: $'ltlq \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ list \Rightarrow 'ltlq (\langle \uparrow af \rangle)$ **where**
 $\uparrow af\ \varphi\ w \equiv fold\ \uparrow afletter\ w\ \varphi$

abbreviation *GF-advice-lifted* :: $'ltlq \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn\ set \Rightarrow 'ltlq (\langle \neg \uparrow [-]_\nu \rangle [90,60]$
 $89)$ **where**
 $\varphi \uparrow [X]_\nu \equiv Abs\ ((Rep\ \varphi)[X]_\nu)$

lemma *af-letter-lifted-semantics:*
 $\uparrow afletter\ \nu\ (Abs\ \varphi) = Abs\ (af\text{-}letter\ \varphi\ \nu)$
by (*metis Rep-Abs-eq af-letter-congruent Abs-eq*)

lemma *af-lifted-semantics:*
 $\uparrow af\ (Abs\ \varphi)\ w = Abs\ (af\ \varphi\ w)$
by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto simp: Abs-eq, insert Rep-Abs-eq*
af-letter-congruent eq-sym, blast)

lemma *af-lifted-range:*
 $range\ (\uparrow af\ (Abs\ \varphi)) \subseteq \{Abs\ \psi \mid \psi.\ nested\text{-}prop\text{-}atoms\ \psi \subseteq nested\text{-}prop\text{-}atoms\ \varphi\}$
using *af-lifted-semantics af-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

definition *af-letter_F-lifted* :: $'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'ltlq (\langle \uparrow afletter_F \rangle)$
where
 $\uparrow afletter_F\ \varphi\ \nu\ \psi \equiv Abs\ (af\text{-}letter_F\ \varphi\ (Rep\ \psi)\ \nu)$

definition $af_letter_G\text{-lifted} :: 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'ltn \Rightarrow 'ltn\ (\lhd \uparrow af_letter_G \rhd)$
where

$$\uparrow af_letter_G\ \varphi\ \nu\ \psi \equiv Abs\ (af_letter_G\ \varphi\ (Rep\ \psi)\ \nu)$$

lemma $af_letter_F\text{-lifted-semantics}$:

$$\uparrow af_letter_F\ \varphi\ \nu\ (Abs\ \psi) = Abs\ (af_letter_F\ \varphi\ \psi\ \nu)$$

by (*metis af_letter_F-lifted-def Rep-inverse af_letter_F-def af_letter-congruent Abs-eq*)

lemma $af_letter_G\text{-lifted-semantics}$:

$$\uparrow af_letter_G\ \varphi\ \nu\ (Abs\ \psi) = Abs\ (af_letter_G\ \varphi\ \psi\ \nu)$$

by (*metis af_letter_G-lifted-def Rep-inverse af_letter_G-def af_letter-congruent Abs-eq*)

abbreviation $af_F\text{-lifted} :: 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ list \Rightarrow 'ltn\ (\lhd \uparrow af_F \rhd)$

where

$$\uparrow af_F\ \varphi\ \psi\ w \equiv fold\ (\uparrow af_letter_F\ \varphi)\ w\ \psi$$

abbreviation $af_G\text{-lifted} :: 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ list \Rightarrow 'ltn\ (\lhd \uparrow af_G \rhd)$

where

$$\uparrow af_G\ \varphi\ \psi\ w \equiv fold\ (\uparrow af_letter_G\ \varphi)\ w\ \psi$$

lemma $af_F\text{-lifted-semantics}$:

$$\uparrow af_F\ \varphi\ (Abs\ \psi)\ w = Abs\ (af_F\ \varphi\ \psi\ w)$$

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto simp: af_letter_F-lifted-semantics*)

lemma $af_G\text{-lifted-semantics}$:

$$\uparrow af_G\ \varphi\ (Abs\ \psi)\ w = Abs\ (af_G\ \varphi\ \psi\ w)$$

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto simp: af_letter_G-lifted-semantics*)

definition $af_letter_\nu\text{-lifted} :: 'a\ ltn\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'ltn \times 'ltn \Rightarrow 'ltn \times 'ltn\ (\lhd \uparrow af_letter_\nu \rhd)$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \uparrow af_letter_\nu\ X\ \nu\ p \equiv \\ (Abs\ (fst\ (af_letter_\nu\ X\ (Rep\ (fst\ p),\ Rep\ (snd\ p))\ \nu)), \\ Abs\ (snd\ (af_letter_\nu\ X\ (Rep\ (fst\ p),\ Rep\ (snd\ p))\ \nu))) \end{aligned}$$

abbreviation $af_\nu\text{-lifted} :: 'a\ ltn\ set \Rightarrow 'ltn \times 'ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ list \Rightarrow 'ltn \times 'ltn\ (\lhd \uparrow af_\nu \rhd)$

where

$$\uparrow af_\nu\ X\ p\ w \equiv fold\ (\uparrow af_letter_\nu\ X)\ w\ p$$

lemma $af_letter_\nu\text{-lifted-semantics}$:

$\uparrow afletter_\nu X \nu (Abs\ x, Abs\ y) = (Abs\ (fst\ (af-letter_\nu X\ (x, y)\ \nu)), Abs\ (snd\ (af-letter_\nu X\ (x, y)\ \nu)))$
by (*simp add: af-letter $_\nu$ -def af-letter $_\nu$ -lifted-def*) (*insert GF-advice-congruent Rep-Abs-eq Rep-inverse af-letter-lifted-semantics eq-trans Abs-eq, blast*)

lemma *af $_\nu$ -lifted-semantics:*

$\uparrow af_\nu X (Abs\ \xi, Abs\ \zeta)\ w = (Abs\ (fst\ (af_\nu X\ (\xi, \zeta)\ w)), Abs\ (snd\ (af_\nu X\ (\xi, \zeta)\ w)))$
apply (*induction w rule: rev-induct*)
apply (*auto simp: af-letter $_\nu$ -lifted-def af-letter $_\nu$ -lifted-semantics af-letter-lifted-semantics*)
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) af-letter $_\nu$ -lifted-def af $_\nu$ -fst af-letter $_\nu$ -lifted-semantics eq-fst-iff prod.sel(2)*)

10.2 Büchi automata for basic languages

definition $\mathfrak{A}_\mu :: 'a\ ltl \Rightarrow ('a\ set, 'ltlq)\ dba\ \mathbf{where}$

$\mathfrak{A}_\mu\ \varphi = dba\ UNIV\ (Abs\ \varphi)\ \uparrow afletter\ (\lambda\psi.\ \psi = \uparrow true_n)$

definition $\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-}GF :: 'a\ ltl \Rightarrow ('a\ set, 'ltlq)\ dba\ \mathbf{where}$

$\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-}GF\ \varphi = dba\ UNIV\ (Abs\ (F_n\ \varphi))\ (\uparrow afletter_F\ \varphi)\ (\lambda\psi.\ \psi = \uparrow true_n)$

definition $\mathfrak{A}_\nu :: 'a\ ltl \Rightarrow ('a\ set, 'ltlq)\ dca\ \mathbf{where}$

$\mathfrak{A}_\nu\ \varphi = dca\ UNIV\ (Abs\ \varphi)\ \uparrow afletter\ (\lambda\psi.\ \psi = \uparrow false_n)$

definition $\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-}FG :: 'a\ ltl \Rightarrow ('a\ set, 'ltlq)\ dca\ \mathbf{where}$

$\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-}FG\ \varphi = dca\ UNIV\ (Abs\ (G_n\ \varphi))\ (\uparrow afletter_G\ \varphi)\ (\lambda\psi.\ \psi = \uparrow false_n)$

lemma *dba-run:*

$DBA.run\ (dba\ UNIV\ p\ \delta\ \alpha)\ (to-stream\ w)\ p\ \mathbf{unfolding}\ dba.run-alt-def$
by *simp*

lemma *dca-run:*

$DCA.run\ (dca\ UNIV\ p\ \delta\ \alpha)\ (to-stream\ w)\ p\ \mathbf{unfolding}\ dca.run-alt-def$
by *simp*

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -*language:*

$\varphi \in \mu LTL \implies to-stream\ w \in DBA.language\ (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\ \varphi) \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi$

proof –

assume $\varphi \in \mu LTL$

then have $w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\forall n. \exists k \geq n. af\ \varphi\ (w[0 \rightarrow k]) \sim true_n)$

by (*meson af- μLTL af-prefix-true le-cases*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\forall n. \exists k \geq n. \text{af } \varphi (w[0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } k]) \sim \text{true}_n)$
by (*meson af-prefix-true le-SucI order-refl*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{infs } (\lambda \psi. \psi = \uparrow \text{true}_n) (DBA.\text{trace } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu \varphi) (\text{to-stream } w) (\text{Abs } \varphi))$
by (*simp add: infs-snth $\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -def DBA.transition-def af-lifted-semantics Abs-eq[symmetric] af-letter-lifted-semantics*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{to-stream } w \in DBA.\text{language } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu \varphi)$
unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -def dba.initial-def dba.accepting-def **by** (*auto simp: dba-run*)

finally show *?thesis*
by *simp*
qed

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -GF-language:

$\varphi \in \mu LTL \implies \text{to-stream } w \in DBA.\text{language } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } \varphi) \longleftrightarrow w \models_n G_n (F_n \varphi)$

proof –

assume $\varphi \in \mu LTL$

then have $w \models_n G_n (F_n \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\forall n. \exists k. \text{af } (F_n \varphi) (w[n \rightarrow k]) \sim_L \text{true}_n)$
using *ltl-lang-equivalence.af- μLTL -GF by blast*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\forall n. \exists k > n. \text{af}_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w[0 \rightarrow k]) \sim \text{true}_n)$
using *af_F-semantics-ltr af_F-semantics-rtl*
using $\langle \varphi \in \mu LTL \rangle$ *af- μLTL -GF calculation by blast*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\forall n. \exists k \geq n. \text{af}_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w[0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } k]) \sim \text{true}_n)$
by (*metis less-Suc-eq-le less-imp-Suc-add*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{infs } (\lambda \psi. \psi = \uparrow \text{true}_n) (DBA.\text{trace } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } \varphi) (\text{to-stream } w) (\text{Abs } (F_n \varphi)))$
by (*simp add: infs-snth $\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -GF-def DBA.transition-def af_F-lifted-semantics Abs-eq[symmetric] af-letter_F-lifted-semantics*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{to-stream } w \in DBA.\text{language } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } \varphi)$
unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -GF-def dba.initial-def dba.accepting-def **by** (*auto simp: dba-run*)

finally show *?thesis*
by *simp*

qed

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -language:

$\varphi \in \nu LTL \implies \text{to-stream } w \in DCA.\text{language } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu \varphi) \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi$

proof –

assume $\varphi \in \nu LTL$

then have $w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists n. \forall k \geq n. \neg \text{af } \varphi (w[0 \rightarrow k]) \sim \text{false}_n)$

by (*meson af- νLTL af-prefix-false le-cases order-refl*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\exists n. \forall k \geq n. \neg \text{af } \varphi (w[0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } k]) \sim \text{false}_n)$

by (*meson af-prefix-false le-SucI order-refl*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{fins } (\lambda \psi. \psi = \uparrow \text{false}_n) (DCA.\text{trace } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu \varphi) (\text{to-stream } w) (\text{Abs } \varphi))$

by (*simp add: infs-snth $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -def DBA.transition-def af-lifted-semantics Abs-eq[symmetric] af-letter-lifted-semantics*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{to-stream } w \in DCA.\text{language } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu \varphi)$

unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -def *dca.initial-def dca.rejecting-def* **by** (*auto simp: dca-run*)

finally show *?thesis*

by *simp*

qed

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-language:

$\varphi \in \nu LTL \implies \text{to-stream } w \in DCA.\text{language } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG } \varphi) \longleftrightarrow w \models_n F_n (G_n \varphi)$

proof –

assume $\varphi \in \nu LTL$

then have $w \models_n F_n (G_n \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\exists k. \forall j. \neg \text{af } (G_n \varphi) (w[k \rightarrow j]) \sim_L \text{false}_n)$

using *ltl-lang-equivalence.af- νLTL -FG* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\exists n. \forall k > n. \neg \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w[0 \rightarrow k]) \sim \text{false}_n)$

using *af_G-semantics-ltr af_G-semantics-rtl*

using $\langle \varphi \in \nu LTL \rangle$ *af- νLTL -FG calculation* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\exists n. \forall k \geq n. \neg \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w[0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } k]) \sim \text{false}_n)$

by (*metis less-Suc-eq-le less-imp-Suc-add*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{fins } (\lambda \psi. \psi = \uparrow \text{false}_n) (DCA.\text{trace } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG } \varphi) (\text{to-stream } w) (\text{Abs } (G_n \varphi)))$

by (*simp add: infs-snth* $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-def DBA.transition-def *af_G-lifted-semantics*
Abs-eq[symmetric] *af-letter_G-lifted-semantics*)

also have ... $\longleftrightarrow$ *to-stream* $w \in DCA.language$ ($\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG φ)
unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-def *dca.initial-def* *dca.rejecting-def* **by** (*auto simp:*
dca-run)

finally show *?thesis*
by *simp*
qed

10.3 A DCA checking the GF-advice Function

definition $\mathfrak{C} :: 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn\ set \Rightarrow ('a\ set, 'ltn \times 'ltn)\ dca$ **where**
 $\mathfrak{C}\ \varphi\ X = dca\ UNIV\ (Abs\ \varphi,\ Abs\ ((normalise\ \varphi)[X]_\nu))\ (\uparrow afletter_\nu\ X)\ (\lambda p.\$
 $snd\ p = \uparrow false_n)$

lemma $\mathfrak{C}$ -language:

to-stream $w \in DCA.language\ (\mathfrak{C}\ \varphi\ X) \longleftrightarrow (\exists i.\ suffix\ i\ w \models_n af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ i\ w)[X]_\nu)$

proof –

have $(\exists i.\ suffix\ i\ w \models_n af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ i\ w)[X]_\nu)$
 $\longleftrightarrow (\exists m.\ \forall k \geq m.\ \neg\ snd\ (af_\nu\ X\ (\varphi,\ (normalise\ \varphi)[X]_\nu)\ (prefix\ (Suc\ k)\ w))) \sim false_n)$
using *af_ν-semantics-ltr* *af_ν-semantics-rtl* **by** *blast*

also have ... $\longleftrightarrow$ *fins* $(\lambda p.\ snd\ p = \uparrow false_n)\ (DCA.trace\ (\mathfrak{C}\ \varphi\ X)\$
 $(to-stream\ w)\ (Abs\ \varphi,\ Abs\ ((normalise\ \varphi)[X]_\nu)))$
by (*simp add: infs-snth* $\mathfrak{C}$ -def *DCA.transition-def* *af_ν-lifted-semantics*
af-letter_ν-lifted-semantics *Abs-eq*)

also have ... $\longleftrightarrow$ *to-stream* $w \in DCA.language\ (\mathfrak{C}\ \varphi\ X)$
by (*simp add:* $\mathfrak{C}$ -def *dca.initial-def* *dca.rejecting-def* *dca.language-def*
dca-run)

finally show *?thesis*
by *blast*
qed

10.4 A DRA for each combination of sets X and Y

lemma *dba-language*:

$(\bigwedge w.\ to-stream\ w \in DBA.language\ \mathfrak{A} \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi) \implies DBA.language\ \mathfrak{A}$

$= \{w. \text{ to-omega } w \models_n \varphi\}$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *Collect-cong dba.language-def mem-Collect-eq to-stream-to-omega*)

lemma *dca-language*:

$(\bigwedge w. \text{ to-stream } w \in \text{DCA.language } \mathfrak{A} \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi) \implies \text{DCA.language } \mathfrak{A} = \{w. \text{ to-omega } w \models_n \varphi\}$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *Collect-cong dca.language-def mem-Collect-eq to-stream-to-omega*)

definition $\mathfrak{A}_1 :: 'a \text{ ltln} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltln list} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set}, 'ltlq \times 'ltlq) \text{ dca}$ **where**
 $\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi xs = \mathfrak{C} \varphi (\text{set } xs)$

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_1\text{-language}$:

to-omega ‘ $\text{DCA.language } (\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi xs) = L_1 \varphi (\text{set } xs)$
by (*simp add: A1-def L1-def set-eq-iff C-language*)

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_1\text{-alphabet}$:

$\text{DCA.alphabet } (\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi xs) = \text{UNIV}$
unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_1\text{-def C-def}$ **by** *simp*

definition $\mathfrak{A}_2 :: 'a \text{ ltln list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltln list} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set}, 'ltlq \text{ list } \text{degen}) \text{ dba}$ **where**

$\mathfrak{A}_2 xs ys = \text{DBA-Combine.intersect-list } (\text{map } (\lambda\psi. \mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } (\psi[\text{set } ys]_\mu)) xs)$

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_2\text{-language}$:

to-omega ‘ $\text{DBA.language } (\mathfrak{A}_2 xs ys) = L_2 (\text{set } xs) (\text{set } ys)$
by (*simp add: A2-def L2-def set-eq-iff dba-language[OF Aμ-GF-language[OF FG-advice-μLTL(1)]]*)

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_2\text{-alphabet}$:

$\text{DBA.alphabet } (\mathfrak{A}_2 xs ys) = \text{UNIV}$
by (*simp add: A2-def Aμ-GF-def*)

definition $\mathfrak{A}_3 :: 'a \text{ ltln list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltln list} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set}, 'ltlq \text{ list}) \text{ dca}$ **where**

$\mathfrak{A}_3 xs ys = \text{DCA-Combine.intersect-list } (\text{map } (\lambda\psi. \mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG } (\psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu)) ys)$

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_3\text{-language}$:

to-omega ‘ $\text{DCA.language } (\mathfrak{A}_3 xs ys) = L_3 (\text{set } xs) (\text{set } ys)$

by (*simp add*: $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -def L_3 -def set-eq-iff dca-language[OF $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-language[OF GF-advice- ν LTL(1)]]])

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -alphabet:

DCA.alphabet ($\mathfrak{A}_3$ *xs ys*) = *UNIV*
by (*simp add*: $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -def $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-def)

definition $\mathfrak{A}' \varphi$ *xs ys* = *intersect-bc* ($\mathfrak{A}_2$ *xs ys*) (*DCA-Combine.intersect* ($\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi$ *xs*) ($\mathfrak{A}_3$ *xs ys*))

lemma $\mathfrak{A}'$ -language:

to-omega ‘ *DRA.language* ($\mathfrak{A}' \varphi$ *xs ys*) = ($L_1 \varphi$ (*set xs*) $\cap$ L_2 (*set xs*) (*set ys*) $\cap$ L_3 (*set xs*) (*set ys*))
by (*simp add*: $\mathfrak{A}'$ -def $\mathfrak{A}_1$ -language $\mathfrak{A}_2$ -language $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -language) *fastforce*

lemma $\mathfrak{A}'$ -alphabet:

DRA.alphabet ($\mathfrak{A}' \varphi$ *xs ys*) = *UNIV*
by (*simp add*: $\mathfrak{A}'$ -def $\mathfrak{A}_1$ -alphabet $\mathfrak{A}_2$ -alphabet $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -alphabet)

10.5 A DRA for $L \varphi$

This is the final constant constructing a deterministic Rabin automaton using the pure version of the $?w \models_n ?\varphi = (\exists X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu ?\varphi. \exists Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu ?\varphi. (\exists i. \text{suffix } i ?w \models_n \text{af } ?\varphi (\text{prefix } i ?w)[X]_\nu) \wedge (\forall \psi \in X. ?w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)) \wedge (\forall \psi \in Y. ?w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)))$.

definition *ltl-to-dra* φ = *DRA-Combine.union-list* (*map* ($\lambda(xs, ys). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi$ *xs ys*) (*advice-sets* φ))

lemma *ltl-to-dra-language*:

to-omega ‘ *DRA.language* (*ltl-to-dra* φ) = *language-ltln* φ

proof –

have ($\bigcap (a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi). \text{dra.alphabet } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi a b)$) =
 $(\bigcup (a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi). \text{dra.alphabet } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi a b))$
using *advice-sets-not-empty* **by** (*simp add*: $\mathfrak{A}'$ -alphabet)
then have *: *DRA.language* (*DRA-Combine.union-list* (*map* ($\lambda(x, y). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi$ *x y*) (*advice-sets* φ))) =
 $\bigcup (\text{DRA.language } ' \text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda(x, y). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi x y) (\text{advice-sets } \varphi)))$
by (*simp add*: *split-def*)
have *language-ltln* φ = $\bigcup \{(L_1 \varphi X \cap L_2 X Y \cap L_3 X Y) \mid X Y. X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi\}$
unfolding *master-theorem-language* **by** *auto*
also have ... = $\bigcup \{L_1 \varphi (\text{set } xs) \cap L_2 (\text{set } xs) (\text{set } ys) \cap L_3 (\text{set } xs) (\text{set } ys)\}$

$ys) \mid xs \text{ } ys. (xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi)\}$
unfolding *advice-sets-subformulas* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*))
also have $\dots = \bigcup \{ \text{to-omega } ' \text{DRA.language } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } xs \text{ } ys) \mid xs \text{ } ys. (xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi)\}$
by (*simp add:* $\mathfrak{A}'$ *-language*)
finally show *?thesis*
using * **by** (*auto simp add: ltl-to-dra-def*)
qed

lemma *ltl-to-dra-alphabet*:

alphabet (*ltl-to-dra* φ *)* = *UNIV*

by (*auto simp: ltl-to-dra-def* $\mathfrak{A}'$ *-alphabet*)

10.6 A DRA for $L \varphi$ with Restricted Advice Sets

The following constant uses the $?w \models_n ?\varphi = (\exists X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu ?\varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } ?\varphi. \exists Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu ?\varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } ?\varphi. \exists i. \text{suffix } i ?w \models_n \text{af } ?\varphi (\text{prefix } i ?w)[X]_\nu \wedge (\forall \psi \in X. ?w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)) \wedge (\forall \psi \in Y. ?w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)))$ to reduce the size of the resulting automaton.

definition *ltl-to-dra-restricted* φ *=* *DRA-Combine.union-list* (*map* ($\lambda(xs, ys). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } xs \text{ } ys)$ (*restricted-advice-sets* φ *)*)

lemma *ltl-to-dra-restricted-language*:

to-omega ' DRA.language (*ltl-to-dra-restricted* φ *)* = *language-ltln* φ

proof –

have ($\bigcap (a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi). \text{dra.alphabet } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } a \text{ } b)$) =
 $(\bigcup (a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi). \text{dra.alphabet } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } a \text{ } b))$
using *restricted-advice-sets-not-empty* **by** (*simp add:* $\mathfrak{A}'$ *-alphabet*)
then have *: *DRA.language* (*DRA-Combine.union-list* (*map* ($\lambda(x, y). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } x \text{ } y)$ (*restricted-advice-sets* φ *)*)) =
 $\bigcup (\text{DRA.language } ' \text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda(x, y). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } x \text{ } y) (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi)))$
by (*simp add: split-def*)
have *language-ltln* φ *=* $\bigcup \{ (L_1 \varphi \text{ } X \cap L_2 \text{ } X \text{ } Y \cap L_3 \text{ } X \text{ } Y) \mid X \text{ } Y. X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \}$
unfolding *master-theorem-restricted-language* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = \bigcup \{ L_1 \varphi (\text{set } xs) \cap L_2 (\text{set } xs) (\text{set } ys) \cap L_3 (\text{set } xs) (\text{set } ys) \mid xs \text{ } ys. (xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi)\}$
unfolding *restricted-advice-sets-subformulas* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*))
also have $\dots = \bigcup \{ \text{to-omega } ' \text{DRA.language } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } xs \text{ } ys) \mid xs \text{ } ys. (xs,$

$ys) \in \text{set } (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi)\}$
by (*simp add: $\mathfrak{A}'$ -language*)
finally show *?thesis*
using * by (*auto simp add: ltl-to-dra-restricted-def*)
qed

lemma *ltl-to-dra-restricted-alphabet:*
 $\text{alphabet } (\text{ltl-to-dra-restricted } \varphi) = \text{UNIV}$
by (*auto simp: ltl-to-dra-restricted-def $\mathfrak{A}'$ -alphabet*)

10.7 A DRA for $L \varphi$ with a finite alphabet

Until this point, we use UNIV as the alphabet in all places. To explore the automaton, however, we need a way to fix the alphabet to some finite set.

definition *dra-set-alphabet* :: $('a \text{ set}, 'b) \text{ dra} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set set} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set}, 'b) \text{ dra}$
where
 $\text{dra-set-alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Sigma = \text{dra } \Sigma \text{ (initial } \mathfrak{A}) \text{ (transition } \mathfrak{A}) \text{ (condition } \mathfrak{A})$

lemma *dra-set-alphabet-language:*
 $\Sigma \subseteq \text{alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Longrightarrow \text{language } (\text{dra-set-alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Sigma) = \text{language } \mathfrak{A} \cap \{s.$
 $\text{sset } s \subseteq \Sigma\}$
by (*auto simp add: dra-set-alphabet-def dra.language-def set-eq-iff dra.run-alt-def streams-iff-sset*)

lemma *dra-set-alphabet-alphabet[simp]:*
 $\text{alphabet } (\text{dra-set-alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Sigma) = \Sigma$
unfolding *dra-set-alphabet-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *dra-set-alphabet-nodes:*
 $\Sigma \subseteq \text{alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Longrightarrow \text{DRA.nodes } (\text{dra-set-alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Sigma) \subseteq \text{DRA.nodes } \mathfrak{A}$
unfolding *dra-set-alphabet-def dra.nodes-alt-def dra.reachable-alt-def dra.path-alt-def*
by *auto*

definition *ltl-to-dra-alphabet* $\varphi \text{ Ap} = \text{dra-set-alphabet } (\text{ltl-to-dra-restricted } \varphi) \text{ (Pow Ap)}$

lemma *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-language:*
assumes
 $\text{atoms-ltln } \varphi \subseteq \text{Ap}$
shows
 $\text{to-omega ' language } (\text{ltl-to-dra-alphabet } \varphi \text{ Ap}) = \text{language-ltln } \varphi \cap \{w.$
 $\text{range } w \subseteq \text{Pow Ap}\}$

proof –

have 1: $Pow\ Ap \subseteq alphabet\ (ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}restricted\ \varphi)$
unfolding *ltl-to-dra-restricted-alphabet* **by** *simp*

show *?thesis*

unfolding *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-def dra-set-alphabet-language*[*OF 1*]
by (*simp add: ltl-to-dra-restricted-language sset-range*) *force*

qed

lemma *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-alphabet*[*simp*]:

alphabet (ltl-to-dra-alphabet $\varphi\ Ap$) = Pow Ap
unfolding *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-nodes*:

DRA.nodes (ltl-to-dra-alphabet $\varphi\ Ap$) $\subseteq$ DRA.nodes (ltl-to-dra-restricted φ)
unfolding *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-def*
by (*rule dra-set-alphabet-nodes*) (*simp add: ltl-to-dra-restricted-alphabet*)

end

10.8 Verified Bounds for Number of Nodes

Using two additional assumptions, we can show a double-exponential size bound for the constructed automaton.

lemma *list-prod-mono*:

$f \leq g \implies (\prod x \leftarrow xs. f\ x) \leq (\prod x \leftarrow xs. g\ x)$ **for** $f\ g :: 'a \Rightarrow nat$
by (*induction xs*) (*auto simp: le-funD mult-le-mono*)

lemma *list-prod-const*:

$(\bigwedge x. x \in set\ xs \implies f\ x \leq c) \implies (\prod x \leftarrow xs. f\ x) \leq c \wedge length\ xs$ **for** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow nat$
by (*induction xs*) (*auto simp: mult-le-mono*)

lemma *card-insert-Suc*:

$card\ (insert\ x\ S) \leq Suc\ (card\ S)$
by (*metis Suc-n-not-le-n card.infinite card-insert-if finite-insert linear*)

lemma *nat-power-le-imp-le*:

$0 < a \implies a \leq b \implies x \wedge^a \leq x \wedge^b$ **for** $x :: nat$

by (*metis leD linorder-le-less-linear nat-power-less-imp-less neq0-conv power-eq-0-iff*)

lemma *const-less-power*:

$n < x \wedge n$ **if** $x > 1$

using *that* **by** (*induction n*) (*auto simp: less-trans-Suc*)

lemma *floorlog-le-const*:

$\text{floorlog } x \ n \leq n$

by (*induction n*) (*simp add: floorlog-eq-zero-iff, metis Suc-lessI floorlog-le-iff le-SucI power-inject-exp*)

locale *dra-construction-size* = *dra-construction* + *transition-functions-size* +

assumes

equiv-finite: $\text{finite } P \implies \text{finite } \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P \}$

assumes

equiv-card: $\text{finite } P \implies \text{card } \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P \} \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card } P$

begin

lemma *af_F-lifted-range*:

$\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \ \varphi) \implies \text{range } (\uparrow \text{af}_F \ \varphi \ (\text{Abs } \psi)) \subseteq \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \ \varphi) \}$

using *af_F-lifted-semantic* *af_F-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

lemma *af_G-lifted-range*:

$\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \ \varphi) \implies \text{range } (\uparrow \text{af}_G \ \varphi \ (\text{Abs } \psi)) \subseteq \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \ \varphi) \}$

using *af_G-lifted-semantic* *af_G-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

lemma *ℳ_μ-nodes*:

$\text{DBA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu \ \varphi) \subseteq \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi \}$

unfolding *ℳ_μ-def*

using *af-lifted-semantic* *af-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *ℳ_μ-GF-nodes*:

$\text{DBA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } \varphi) \subseteq \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \ \varphi) \}$

unfolding *ℳ_μ-GF-def* *dba.nodes-alt-def* *dba.reachable-alt-def*

using af_F -nested-prop-atoms[$of F_n \varphi$] **by** (*auto simp: af_F-lifted-semantics*)

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -nodes:

$DCA.nodes (\mathfrak{A}_\nu \varphi) \subseteq \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi\}$

unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -def

using af -lifted-semantics af -nested-prop-atoms **by** *fastforce*

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-nodes:

$DCA.nodes (\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG } \varphi) \subseteq \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi)\}$

unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-def $dca.nodes$ -alt-def $dca.reachable$ -alt-def

using af_G -nested-prop-atoms[$of G_n \varphi$] **by** (*auto simp: af_G-lifted-semantics*)

lemma $\mathfrak{C}$ -nodes-normalise:

$DCA.nodes (\mathfrak{C} \varphi X) \subseteq \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi\} \times \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu (\text{normalise } \varphi) X\}$

unfolding $\mathfrak{C}$ -def $dca.nodes$ -alt-def $dca.reachable$ -alt-def

apply (*auto simp add: af_ν-lifted-semantics af-letter_ν-lifted-semantics*)

using af_ν -fst-nested-prop-atoms **apply** *force*

by (*metis GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms_ν af_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms Abs-eq af_ν-lifted-semantics fst-conv normalise-eq snd-conv sup.absorb-iff1*)

lemma $\mathfrak{C}$ -nodes:

$DCA.nodes (\mathfrak{C} \varphi X) \subseteq \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi\} \times \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu \varphi X\}$

unfolding $\mathfrak{C}$ -def $dca.nodes$ -alt-def $dca.reachable$ -alt-def

apply (*auto simp add: af_ν-lifted-semantics af-letter_ν-lifted-semantics*)

using af_ν -fst-nested-prop-atoms **apply** *force*

by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms_ν af_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms fst-eqD nested-prop-atoms_ν-subset normalise-nested-propos order-refl order-trans snd-eqD sup.order-iff*)

lemma *equiv-subset*:

$\{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P\} \subseteq \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P\}$

using *prop-atoms-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

lemma *equiv-finite'*:

$\text{finite } P \implies \text{finite } \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P\}$

using *equiv-finite equiv-subset finite-subset* **by** *fast*

lemma *equiv-card'*:

finite P $\implies$ card {Abs ψ | ψ . nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq P$ } $\leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge$ card P
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) equiv-card equiv-subset equiv-finite card-mono le-trans*)

lemma *nested-prop-atoms-finite*:

finite {Abs ψ | ψ . nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq$ nested-prop-atoms φ }
using *equiv-finite'[OF Equivalence-Relations.nested-prop-atoms-finite]* .

lemma *nested-prop-atoms-card*:

card {Abs ψ | ψ . nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq$ nested-prop-atoms φ } $\leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge$ card (nested-prop-atoms φ)
using *equiv-card'[OF Equivalence-Relations.nested-prop-atoms-finite]* .

lemma *nested-prop-atoms _{ν} -finite*:

finite {Abs ψ | ψ . nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq$ nested-prop-atoms _{ν} φ X}
using *equiv-finite'[OF nested-prop-atoms _{ν} -finite]* **by** *fast*

lemma *nested-prop-atoms _{ν} -card*:

card {Abs ψ | ψ . nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq$ nested-prop-atoms _{ν} φ X} $\leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge$ card (nested-prop-atoms φ) (is ?lhs $\leq$?rhs)

proof –

have *finite {Abs ψ | ψ . prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq$ nested-prop-atoms _{ν} φ X}*
by (*simp add: nested-prop-atoms _{ν} -finite Advice.nested-prop-atoms _{ν} -finite equiv-finite*)

then have *?lhs $\leq$ card {Abs ψ | ψ . prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq$ (nested-prop-atoms _{ν} φ X)}*

using *card-mono equiv-subset* **by** *blast*

also have *... $\leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge$ card (nested-prop-atoms _{ν} φ X)*

using *equiv-card[OF Advice.nested-prop-atoms _{ν} -finite]* **by** *fast*

also have *... $\leq$?rhs*

using *nested-prop-atoms _{ν} -card* **by** *auto*

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

lemma *$\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -GF-nodes-finite*:

finite (DBA.nodes ($\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -GF φ))

using *finite-subset*[*OF* $\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -GF-nodes *nested-prop-atoms-finite*] .

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-nodes-finite:

finite (*DCA.nodes* ($\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG φ))

using *finite-subset*[*OF* $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-nodes *nested-prop-atoms-finite*] .

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -GF-nodes-card:

card (*DBA.nodes* ($\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -GF φ)) $\leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card}(\text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi))$

using *le-trans*[*OF* *card-mono*[*OF* *nested-prop-atoms-finite* $\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -GF-nodes] *nested-prop-atoms-card*] .

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-nodes-card:

card (*DCA.nodes* ($\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG φ)) $\leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card}(\text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi))$

using *le-trans*[*OF* *card-mono*[*OF* *nested-prop-atoms-finite* $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-nodes] *nested-prop-atoms-card*] .

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_2$ -nodes-finite-helper:

list-all (*finite* $\circ$ *DBA.nodes*) (*map* ($\lambda\psi. \mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -GF ($\psi[\text{set } ys]_\mu$)) *xs*)

by (*auto simp: list.pred-map list-all-iff* $\mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -GF-nodes-finite)

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_2$ -nodes-finite:

finite (*DBA.nodes* ($\mathfrak{A}_2$ *xs ys*))

unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_2$ -def **using** *DBA-Combine.intersect-list-nodes-finite* $\mathfrak{A}_2$ -nodes-finite-helper .

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -nodes-finite-helper:

list-all (*finite* $\circ$ *DCA.nodes*) (*map* ($\lambda\psi. \mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG ($\psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu$)) *ys*)

by (*auto simp: list.pred-map list-all-iff* $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-nodes-finite)

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -nodes-finite:

finite (*DCA.nodes* ($\mathfrak{A}_3$ *xs ys*))

unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -def **using** *DCA-Combine.intersect-list-nodes-finite* $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -nodes-finite-helper .

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_2$ -nodes-card:

assumes

length xs $\leq n$

and

$\bigwedge\psi. \psi \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{card}(\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi) \leq n$

shows

card (*DBA.nodes* ($\mathfrak{A}_2$ *xs ys*)) $\leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 2)$

proof –

have 1: $\bigwedge\psi. \psi \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{card}(\text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \psi[\text{set } ys]_\mu)) \leq$

$Suc\ n$
proof –
fix ψ
assume $\psi \in set\ xs$

have $card\ (nested-prop-atoms\ (F_n\ (\psi[set\ ys]_\mu)))$
 $\leq Suc\ (card\ (nested-prop-atoms\ (\psi[set\ ys]_\mu)))$
by $(simp\ add:\ card-insert-Suc)$

also have $\dots \leq Suc\ (card\ (nested-prop-atoms\ \psi))$
by $(simp\ add:\ FG-advice-nested-prop-atoms-card)$

also have $\dots \leq Suc\ n$
by $(simp\ add:\ assms(2)\ \langle \psi \in set\ xs \rangle)$

finally show $card\ (nested-prop-atoms\ (F_n\ (\psi[set\ ys]_\mu))) \leq Suc\ n\ .$
qed

have $(\prod \psi \leftarrow xs.\ card\ (DBA.nodes\ (\mathfrak{A}_\mu-GF\ (\psi[set\ ys]_\mu))))$
 $\leq (\prod \psi \leftarrow xs.\ 2 \wedge 2 \wedge card\ (nested-prop-atoms\ (F_n\ (\psi[set\ ys]_\mu))))$
by $(rule\ list-prod-mono)\ (insert\ \mathfrak{A}_\mu-GF-nodes-card\ le-fun-def,\ blast)$

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge Suc\ n) \wedge length\ xs$
by $(rule\ list-prod-const)\ (metis\ 1\ Suc-leI\ nat-power-le-imp-le\ nat-power-eq-Suc-0-iff\ neq0-conv\ pos2\ zero-less-power)$

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge Suc\ n) \wedge n$
using $assms(1)\ nat-power-le-imp-le$ **by** $fastforce$

also have $\dots = 2 \wedge (n * 2 \wedge Suc\ n)$
by $(metis\ Groups.mult-ac(2)\ power-mult)$

also have $\dots \leq 2 \wedge (2 \wedge floorlog\ 2\ n * 2 \wedge Suc\ n)$
by $(cases\ n = 0)\ (auto\ simp:\ floorlog-bounds\ less-imp-le-nat)$

also have $\dots = 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (Suc\ n + floorlog\ 2\ n)$
by $(simp\ add:\ power-add)$

finally have $2:\ (\prod \psi \leftarrow xs.\ card\ (DBA.nodes\ (\mathfrak{A}_\mu-GF\ (\psi[set\ ys]_\mu)))) \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (Suc\ n + floorlog\ 2\ n)\ .$

have $card\ (DBA.nodes\ (\mathfrak{A}_2\ xs\ ys)) \leq max\ 1\ (length\ xs) * (\prod \psi \leftarrow xs.\ card\ (DBA.nodes\ (\mathfrak{A}_\mu-GF\ (\psi[set\ ys]_\mu))))$
using $DBA-Combine.intersect-list-nodes-card[OF\ \mathfrak{A}_2-nodes-finite-helper]$

by (auto simp: $\mathfrak{A}_2$ -def comp-def)
 also have $\dots \leq \max 1 n * 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (Suc\ n + \text{floorlog}\ 2\ n)$
 using assms(1) 2 by (simp add: mult-le-mono)
 also have $\dots \leq 2^{\wedge} (\text{floorlog}\ 2\ n) * 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (Suc\ n + \text{floorlog}\ 2\ n)$
 by (cases n = 0) (auto simp: floorlog-bounds less-imp-le-nat)
 also have $\dots = 2^{\wedge} (\text{floorlog}\ 2\ n + 2^{\wedge} (Suc\ n + \text{floorlog}\ 2\ n))$
 by (simp add: power-add)
 also have $\dots \leq 2^{\wedge} (n + 2^{\wedge} (Suc\ n + \text{floorlog}\ 2\ n))$
 by (simp add: floorlog-le-const)
 also have $\dots \leq 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (n + \text{floorlog}\ 2\ n + 2)$
 by simp (metis const-less-power Suc-1 add-Suc-right add-leE lessI less-imp-le-nat
 power-Suc)
 finally show ?thesis .
 qed

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -nodes-card:

assumes
 $\text{length } ys \leq n$
 and
 $\bigwedge \psi. \psi \in \text{set } ys \implies \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi) \leq n$
 shows
 $\text{card } (\text{DCA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_3\ xs\ ys)) \leq 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (n + \text{floorlog}\ 2\ n + 1)$
 proof -
 have 1: $\bigwedge \psi. \psi \in \text{set } ys \implies \text{card } (\text{DCA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG } (\psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu))) \leq 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} \text{Suc } n$
 proof -
 fix ψ
 assume $\psi \in \text{set } ys$
 have $\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n\ \psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu))$
 $\leq \text{Suc } (\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } (\psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu)))$
 by (simp add: card-insert-Suc)
 also have $\dots \leq \text{Suc } (\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi))$
 by (simp add: GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms-card)
 also have $\dots \leq \text{Suc } n$

by (*simp add: assms(2) $\langle \psi \in \text{set } ys \rangle$*)
finally have $2: \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \ \psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu)) \leq \text{Suc } n$.
then show *?thesis ψ*
by (*intro le-trans[OF $\mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -FG-nodes-card]*) (*meson one-le-numeral power-increasing*)
qed

have $\text{card } (\text{DCA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_3 \ xs \ ys)) \leq (\prod \psi \leftarrow ys. \text{card } (\text{DCA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG } (\psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu))))$
unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_3\text{-def}$ **using** *DCA-Combine.intersect-list-nodes-card[OF $\mathfrak{A}_3\text{-nodes-finite-helper}$]*
by (*auto simp: comp-def*)

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{Suc } n) \wedge \text{length } ys$
by (*rule list-prod-const*) (*rule 1*)

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{Suc } n) \wedge n$
by (*simp add: assms(1) power-increasing*)

also have $\dots \leq 2 \wedge (n * 2 \wedge \text{Suc } n)$
by (*metis le-refl mult.commute power-mult*)

also have $\dots \leq 2 \wedge (2 \wedge \text{floorlog } 2 \ n * 2 \wedge \text{Suc } n)$
by (*cases $\langle n > 0 \rangle$*) (*simp-all add: floorlog-bounds less-imp-le-nat*)

also have $\dots = 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 1)$
by (*simp add: power-add*)

finally show *?thesis* .
qed

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_1\text{-nodes-finite}$:
finite ($\text{DCA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_1 \ \varphi \ xs)$)
unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_1\text{-def}$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) finite-subset $\mathfrak{C}$ -nodes finite-SigmaI nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -finite nested-prop-atoms-finite*)

lemma $\mathfrak{A}_1\text{-nodes-card}$:
assumes
 $\text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi) \leq n$

shows
 $\text{card } (DCA.\text{nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi \text{ xs})) \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + 1)$
proof –
 let $?fst = \{Abs \ \psi \mid \psi. \text{ nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{ nested-prop-atoms } \varphi\}$
 let $?snd = \{Abs \ \psi \mid \psi. \text{ nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{ nested-prop-atoms}_\nu \varphi \text{ (set xs)}\}$

 have 1: $\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi) \leq n$
 by (meson card-mono[OF subfrmlsn-finite nested-prop-atoms-subfrmlsn] assms le-trans)

 have $\text{card } (DCA.\text{nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi \text{ xs})) \leq \text{card } (?fst \times ?snd)$
 unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_1\text{-def}$
 by (rule card-mono) (simp-all add: $\mathfrak{C}\text{-nodes nested-prop-atoms}_\nu\text{-finite nested-prop-atoms-finite}$)

 also have $\dots = \text{card } ?fst * \text{card } ?snd$
 using nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -finite card-cartesian-product by blast

 also have $\dots \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi) * 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi)$
 using nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -card nested-prop-atoms-card mult-le-mono by blast

 also have $\dots = 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi) + 1)$
 by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(36))

 also have $\dots \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + 1)$
 using assms 1 by simp

 finally show $?thesis$.
qed

lemma $\mathfrak{A}'\text{-nodes-finite}$:
 $\text{finite } (DRA.\text{nodes } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ xs ys}))$
 unfolding $\mathfrak{A}'\text{-def}$
 using intersect-nodes-finite intersect-bc-nodes-finite
 using $\mathfrak{A}_1\text{-nodes-finite } \mathfrak{A}_2\text{-nodes-finite } \mathfrak{A}_3\text{-nodes-finite}$
 by fast

lemma $\mathfrak{A}'\text{-nodes-card}$:
 assumes

```

    length xs ≤ n
  and
     $\bigwedge \psi. \psi \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi) \leq n$ 
  and
    length ys ≤ n
  and
     $\bigwedge \psi. \psi \in \text{set } ys \implies \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi) \leq n$ 
  and
    card (subfrmlsn  $\varphi$ ) ≤ n
  shows
    card (DRA.nodes ( $\mathfrak{A}' \varphi$  xs ys)) ≤  $2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 4)$ 
proof -
  have  $n + 1 \leq n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 2$ 
  by auto

  then have  $1: (2::\text{nat}) \wedge (n + 1) \leq 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 2)$ 
  using one-le-numeral power-increasing by blast

  have card (DRA.nodes ( $\mathfrak{A}' \varphi$  xs ys)) ≤ card (DCA.nodes ( $\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi$  xs)) * card
  (DBA.nodes ( $\mathfrak{A}_2$  xs ys)) * card (DCA.nodes ( $\mathfrak{A}_3$  xs ys)) (is ?lhs ≤ ?rhs)
  proof (unfold  $\mathfrak{A}'$ -def)
    have card (DBA.nodes ( $\mathfrak{A}_2$  xs ys)) * card (DCA.nodes (DCA-Combine.intersect
  ( $\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi$  xs) ( $\mathfrak{A}_3$  xs ys))) ≤ ?rhs
    by (simp add: intersect-nodes-card[OF  $\mathfrak{A}_1$ -nodes-finite  $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -nodes-finite])
    then show card (DRA.nodes (intersect-bc ( $\mathfrak{A}_2$  xs ys) (DCA-Combine.intersect
  ( $\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi$  xs) ( $\mathfrak{A}_3$  xs ys)))) ≤ ?rhs
    by (meson intersect-bc-nodes-card[OF  $\mathfrak{A}_2$ -nodes-finite intersect-nodes-finite[OF
   $\mathfrak{A}_1$ -nodes-finite  $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -nodes-finite]] basic-trans-rules(23))
  qed

  also have  $\dots \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + 1) * 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 2) * 2 \wedge$ 
 $2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 1)$ 
  using  $\mathfrak{A}_1$ -nodes-card[OF assms(5)]  $\mathfrak{A}_2$ -nodes-card[OF assms(1,2)]  $\mathfrak{A}_3$ -nodes-card[OF
  assms(3,4)]
  by (metis mult-le-mono)

  also have  $\dots = 2 \wedge (2 \wedge (n + 1) + 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 2) + 2 \wedge (n$ 
 $+ \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 1))$ 
  by (metis power-add)

  also have  $\dots \leq 2 \wedge (4 * 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 2))$ 
  using 1 by auto

```

finally show *?thesis*
by (*simp add: numeral.simps(2) power-add*)
qed

lemma *subformula-nested-prop-atoms-subfrmlsn*:
 $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$
using *nested-prop-atoms-subfrmlsn subfrmlsn-subset* **by** *blast*

lemma *ltl-to-dra-nodes-finite*:
finite (DRA.nodes (ltl-to-dra φ))
unfolding *ltl-to-dra-def*
apply (*rule DRA-Combine.union-list-nodes-finite*)
apply (*simp add: split-def $\mathfrak{A}'$ -alphabet advice-sets-not-empty*)
apply (*simp add: list.pred-set split-def $\mathfrak{A}'$ -nodes-finite*)
done

lemma *ltl-to-dra-restricted-nodes-finite*:
finite (DRA.nodes (ltl-to-dra-restricted φ))
unfolding *ltl-to-dra-restricted-def*
apply (*rule DRA-Combine.union-list-nodes-finite*)
apply (*simp add: split-def $\mathfrak{A}'$ -alphabet advice-sets-not-empty*)
apply (*simp add: list.pred-set split-def $\mathfrak{A}'$ -nodes-finite*)
done

lemma *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-nodes-finite*:
finite (DRA.nodes (ltl-to-dra-alphabet φ AP))
using *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-nodes ltl-to-dra-restricted-nodes-finite finite-subset*
by *fast*

lemma *ltl-to-dra-nodes-card*:
assumes
 $\text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi) \leq n$
shows
 $\text{card } (\text{DRA.nodes } (\text{ltl-to-dra } \varphi)) \leq 2^2 \cdot (2 \cdot n + \text{floorlog } 2 \cdot n + 4)$
proof –
let *?map* = *map* ($\lambda(x, y). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi \ x \ y$) (*advice-sets* φ)

have *1*: $\bigwedge x::\text{nat}. x > 0 \implies x^{\text{length } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi)} \leq x^2 \cdot \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$
by (*metis advice-sets-length linorder-not-less nat-power-less-imp-less*)

have $\text{card } (\text{DRA.nodes } (\text{ltl-to-dra } \varphi)) \leq \text{prod-list } (\text{map } (\text{card } \circ \text{DRA.nodes}))$

$?map)$
unfolding *ltl-to-dra-def*
apply (*rule DRA-Combine.union-list-nodes-card*)
unfolding *list.pred-set* **using** $\mathfrak{A}'$ -nodes-finite **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = (\prod (x, y) \leftarrow \text{advice-sets } \varphi. \text{card } (DRA.nodes (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi x y)))$
by (*induction advice-sets* φ) (*auto, metis (no-types, lifting) comp-apply split-def*)

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 4)) \wedge \text{length } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi)$
proof (*rule list-prod-const, unfold split-def, rule* $\mathfrak{A}'$ -nodes-card)
show $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \implies \text{length } (\text{fst } x) \leq n$
using *advice-sets-element-length assms* **by** *fastforce*

show $\bigwedge x \psi. \llbracket x \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi); \psi \in \text{set } (\text{fst } x) \rrbracket \implies \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi) \leq n$
using *advice-sets-element-subfrmlsn(1) assms subformula-nested-prop-atoms-subfrmlsn subformulas _{μ} -subfrmlsn*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) card-mono subfrmlsn-finite subset-iff sup.absorb-iff2 sup.coboundedI1 surjective-pairing*)

show $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \implies \text{length } (\text{snd } x) \leq n$
using *advice-sets-element-length assms* **by** *fastforce*

show $\bigwedge x \psi. \llbracket x \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi); \psi \in \text{set } (\text{snd } x) \rrbracket \implies \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi) \leq n$
using *advice-sets-element-subfrmlsn(2) assms subformula-nested-prop-atoms-subfrmlsn subformulas _{ν} -subfrmlsn*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) card-mono subfrmlsn-finite subset-iff sup.absorb-iff2 sup.coboundedI1 surjective-pairing*)
qed (*insert assms, blast*)

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 4)) \wedge (2 \wedge \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi))$
by (*simp add: 1*)

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 4)) \wedge (2 \wedge n)$
by (*simp add: assms power-increasing*)

also have $\dots = 2 \wedge (2 \wedge n * 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 4))$
by (*simp add: ac-simps power-mult [symmetric]*)

also have $\dots = 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (2 * n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 4)$
by (*simp add: power-add*) (*simp add: mult-2 power-add*)

finally show ?thesis .
qed

We verify the size bound of the automaton to be double exponential.

theorem *ltl-to-dra-size*:

$\text{card } (DRA.nodes \ (ltl\text{-to-dra } \varphi)) \leq 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (2 * \text{size } \varphi + \text{floorlog } 2 \ (\text{size } \varphi) + 4)$

using *ltl-to-dra-nodes-card subfrmlsn-card* by blast

end

end

11 Implementation of the DRA Construction

theory *DRA-Implementation*

imports

DRA-Construction

LTL.Rewriting

Transition-Systems-and-Automata.DRA-Translate

begin

11.1 Generating the Explicit Automaton

We convert the implicit automaton to its explicit representation and afterwards proof the final correctness theorem and the overall size bound.

definition *dra-to-drai* :: ('a, 'b) dra $\Rightarrow$ 'a list $\Rightarrow$ ('a, 'b) drai

where

$\text{dra-to-drai } \mathfrak{A} \ \Sigma = \text{drai } \Sigma \ (\text{initial } \mathfrak{A}) \ (\text{transition } \mathfrak{A}) \ (\text{condition } \mathfrak{A})$

lemma *dra-to-drai-language*:

$\text{set } \Sigma = \text{alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \implies \text{language } (\text{drai-dra } (\text{dra-to-drai } \mathfrak{A} \ \Sigma)) = \text{language } \mathfrak{A}$

by (simp add: *dra-to-drai-def drai-dra-def*)

definition *drai-to-draei* :: nat $\Rightarrow$ ('a, 'b :: hashable) drai $\Rightarrow$ ('a, nat) draei

where

$\text{drai-to-draei } hms = \text{to-draei-impl } (=) \ \text{bounded-hashcode-nat } hms$

lemma *dra-to-drai-rel*:

assumes

```

    (Σ, alphabet A) ∈ ⟨Id⟩ list-set-rel
  shows
    (dra-to-drai A Σ, A) ∈ ⟨Id, Id⟩ drai-dra-rel
proof -
  have (A, A) ∈ ⟨Id, Id⟩ dra-rel
    by simp

  then have (dra-to-drai A Σ, dra (alphabet A) (initial A) (transition A)
    (condition A)) ∈ ⟨Id, Id⟩ drai-dra-rel
    unfolding dra-to-drai-def using assms by parametricity

  then show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

lemma draei-language-rel:
  fixes
    A :: ('label, 'state :: hashable) dra
  assumes
    (Σ, alphabet A) ∈ ⟨Id⟩ list-set-rel
  and
    finite (DRA.nodes A)
  and
    is-valid-def-hm-size TYPE('state) hms
  shows
    DRA.language (drae-dra (draei-drae (drai-to-draei hms (dra-to-drai A
    Σ)))) = DRA.language A
proof -
  have (dra-to-drai A Σ, A) ∈ ⟨Id, Id⟩ drai-dra-rel
    using dra-to-drai-rel assms by fast

  then have (drai-to-draei hms (dra-to-drai A Σ), to-draei A) ∈ ⟨Id-on
    (dra.alphabet A), rel (dra-to-drai A Σ) A (=) bounded-hashcode-nat hms⟩
    draei-dra-rel
    unfolding drai-to-draei-def
    using to-draei-impl-refine[unfolded autoref-tag-defs]
    by parametricity (simp-all add: assms is-bounded-hashcode-def bounded-hashcode-nat-bounds)

  then have (DRA.language ((drae-dra ∘ draei-drae) (drai-to-draei hms
    (dra-to-drai A Σ))), DRA.language (id (to-draei A))) ∈ ⟨⟨Id-on (dra.alphabet
    A)⟩ stream-rel⟩ set-rel
    by parametricity

  then show ?thesis

```

```

    by (simp add: to-draei-def)
qed

```

11.2 Defining the Alphabet

```

fun atoms-ltlc-list :: 'a ltlc  $\Rightarrow$  'a list
where
  atoms-ltlc-list truec = []
| atoms-ltlc-list falsec = []
| atoms-ltlc-list propc(q) = [q]
| atoms-ltlc-list (notc  $\varphi$ ) = atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ 
| atoms-ltlc-list ( $\varphi$  andc  $\psi$ ) = List.union (atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ ) (atoms-ltlc-list  $\psi$ )
| atoms-ltlc-list ( $\varphi$  orc  $\psi$ ) = List.union (atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ ) (atoms-ltlc-list  $\psi$ )
| atoms-ltlc-list ( $\varphi$  impliesc  $\psi$ ) = List.union (atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ ) (atoms-ltlc-list  $\psi$ )
| atoms-ltlc-list (Xc  $\varphi$ ) = atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ 
| atoms-ltlc-list (Fc  $\varphi$ ) = atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ 
| atoms-ltlc-list (Gc  $\varphi$ ) = atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ 
| atoms-ltlc-list ( $\varphi$  Uc  $\psi$ ) = List.union (atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ ) (atoms-ltlc-list  $\psi$ )
| atoms-ltlc-list ( $\varphi$  Rc  $\psi$ ) = List.union (atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ ) (atoms-ltlc-list  $\psi$ )
| atoms-ltlc-list ( $\varphi$  Wc  $\psi$ ) = List.union (atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ ) (atoms-ltlc-list  $\psi$ )
| atoms-ltlc-list ( $\varphi$  Mc  $\psi$ ) = List.union (atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ ) (atoms-ltlc-list  $\psi$ )

```

```

lemma atoms-ltlc-list-set:
  set (atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ ) = atoms-ltlc  $\varphi$ 
by (induction  $\varphi$ ) simp-all

```

```

lemma atoms-ltlc-list-distinct:
  distinct (atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ )
by (induction  $\varphi$ ) simp-all

```

```

definition ltl-alphabet :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a set list
where
  ltl-alphabet AP = map set (subseqs AP)

```

11.3 The Final Constant

We require the quotient type to be hashable in order to efficiently explore the automaton.

```

locale dra-implementation = dra-construction-size - - - Abs

```



```

for
  Abs :: 'a ltln  $\Rightarrow$  'ltlq :: hashable
begin

definition ltln-to-draei :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a ltln  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set, nat) draei
where
  ltln-to-draei AP  $\varphi$  = drai-to-draei (Suc (size  $\varphi$ )) (dra-to-drai (ltl-to-dra-alphabet
 $\varphi$  (set AP)) (ltl-alphabet AP))

definition ltlc-to-draei :: 'a ltlc  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set, nat) draei
where
  ltlc-to-draei  $\varphi$  = ltln-to-draei (atoms-ltlc-list  $\varphi$ ) (simplify Slow (ltlc-to-ltln
 $\varphi$ ))

lemma ltl-to-dra-alphabet-rel:
  distinct AP  $\Longrightarrow$  (ltl-alphabet AP, alphabet (ltl-to-dra-alphabet  $\psi$  (set AP)))
 $\in \langle Id \rangle$  list-set-rel
  unfolding ltl-to-dra-alphabet-alphabet ltl-alphabet-def
  by (simp add: list-set-rel-def in-br-conv subseqs-powset distinct-set-subseqs)

lemma ltlc-to-ltln-simplify-atoms:
  atoms-ltln (simplify Slow (ltlc-to-ltln  $\varphi$ ))  $\subseteq$  atoms-ltlc  $\varphi$ 
  using ltlc-to-ltln-atoms simplify-atoms by fast

lemma valid-def-hm-size:
  is-valid-def-hm-size TYPE('state) (Suc (size  $\varphi$ )) for  $\varphi :: 'a$  ltln
  unfolding is-valid-def-hm-size-def
  using ltln.size-neq by auto

theorem final-correctness:
  to-omega ' language (drae-dra (draei-drae (ltlc-to-draei  $\varphi$ )))
  = language-ltlc  $\varphi \cap \{w. \text{range } w \subseteq \text{Pow } (\text{atoms-ltlc } \varphi)\}$ 
  unfolding ltlc-to-draei-def ltln-to-draei-def
  unfolding draei-language-rel[OF ltl-to-dra-alphabet-rel[OF atoms-ltlc-list-distinct]
ltl-to-dra-alphabet-nodes-finite valid-def-hm-size]
  unfolding atoms-ltlc-list-set
  unfolding ltl-to-dra-alphabet-language[OF ltlc-to-ltln-simplify-atoms]
  unfolding ltlc-to-ltln-atoms language-ltln-def language-ltlc-def ltlc-to-ltln-semantics
simplify-correct ..

end

end

```

12 Additional Equivalence Relations

```

theory Extra-Equivalence-Relations
imports
  LTL.LTL LTL.Equivalence-Relations After Advice
begin

```

12.1 Propositional Equivalence with Implicit LTL Unfolding

```

fun Unf :: 'a ltl_n ⇒ 'a ltl_n
where
  Unf (φ Un ψ) = ((φ Un ψ) andn Unf φ) orn Unf ψ
| Unf (φ Wn ψ) = ((φ Wn ψ) andn Unf φ) orn Unf ψ
| Unf (φ Mn ψ) = ((φ Mn ψ) orn Unf φ) andn Unf ψ
| Unf (φ Rn ψ) = ((φ Rn ψ) orn Unf φ) andn Unf ψ
| Unf (φ andn ψ) = Unf φ andn Unf ψ
| Unf (φ orn ψ) = Unf φ orn Unf ψ
| Unf φ = φ

lemma Unf-sound:
  w ⊨n Unf φ ⟷ w ⊨n φ
proof (induction φ arbitrary: w)
  case (Until-ltl_n φ1 φ2)
  then show ?case
    by (simp, metis less-linear not-less0 suffix-0)
next
  case (Release-ltl_n φ1 φ2)
  then show ?case
    by (simp, metis less-linear not-less0 suffix-0)
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltl_n φ1 φ2)
  then show ?case
    by (simp, metis bot.extremum-unique bot-nat-def less-eq-nat.simps(1)
suffix-0)
qed (simp-all, fastforce)

```

```

lemma Unf-lang-equiv:
  φ ∼L Unf φ
by (simp add: Unf-sound ltl-lang-equiv-def)

```

```

lemma Unf-idem:
  Unf (Unf φ) ∼P Unf φ
by (induction φ) (auto simp: ltl-prop-equiv-def)

```

definition *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv* :: 'a ltl_n ⇒ 'a ltl_n ⇒ bool (**infix** <~_Q> 75)
where

$\varphi \sim_Q \psi \equiv (\text{Unf } \varphi) \sim_P (\text{Unf } \psi)$

lemma *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-equivp*:

equivp ($\sim_Q$)

by (*metis* *ltl-prop-equiv-equivp* *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def* *equivpI* *equivp-def* *reflpI* *sympI* *transpI*)

lemma *unfolding-prop-unfold-idem*:

Unf $\varphi \sim_Q \varphi$

unfolding *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def* **by** (*rule* *Unf-idem*)

lemma *unfolding-is-subst*: *Unf* $\varphi = \text{subst } \varphi (\lambda\psi. \text{Some } (\text{Unf } \psi))$

by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *ltl-prop-equiv-implies-ltl-prop-unfold-equiv*:

$\varphi \sim_P \psi \implies \varphi \sim_Q \psi$

by (*metis* *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def* *unfolding-is-subst* *subst-respects-ltl-prop-entailment*(2))

lemma *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-implies-ltl-lang-equiv*:

$\varphi \sim_Q \psi \implies \varphi \sim_L \psi$

by (*metis* *ltl-prop-equiv-implies-ltl-lang-equiv* *ltl-lang-equiv-def* *Unf-sound* *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def*)

lemma *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-gt-and-lt*:

$(\sim_C) \leq (\sim_Q) \ (\sim_P) \leq (\sim_Q) \ (\sim_Q) \leq (\sim_L)$

using *ltl-prop-equiv-implies-ltl-prop-unfold-equiv* *ltl-prop-equivalence.ge-const-equiv* *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-implies-ltl-lang-equiv*

by *blast+*

quotient-type *ltn_Q* = 'a ltn_Q / ($\sim_Q$)

by (*rule* *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-equivp*)

instantiation *ltn_Q* :: (type) equal

begin

lift-definition *ltn_Q-eq-test* :: 'a ltn_Q ⇒ 'a ltn_Q ⇒ bool **is** $\lambda x y. x \sim_Q y$

by (*metis* *ltn_Q.abs-eq-iff*)

definition

eq_Q: *equal-class.equal* ≡ *ltn_Q-eq-test*

instance

by (standard; simp add: eq_Q ltl_Q-eq-test.rep-eq, metis Quotient-ltl_Q Quotient-rel-rep)

end

lemma af-letter-unfolding:

af-letter (Unf φ) $\nu \sim_P$ af-letter $\varphi \nu$
 by (induction φ) (simp-all add: ltl-prop-equiv-def, blast+)

lemma af-letter-prop-unfold-congruent:

assumes $\varphi \sim_Q \psi$
 shows af-letter $\varphi \nu \sim_Q$ af-letter $\psi \nu$

proof –

have Unf $\varphi \sim_P$ Unf ψ
 using assms by (simp add: ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def ltl-prop-equiv-def)
 then have af-letter (Unf φ) $\nu \sim_P$ af-letter (Unf ψ) ν
 by (simp add: prop-af-congruent.af-letter-congruent)
 then have af-letter $\varphi \nu \sim_P$ af-letter $\psi \nu$
 by (metis af-letter-unfolding ltl-prop-equivalence.eq-sym ltl-prop-equivalence.eq-trans)
 then show af-letter $\varphi \nu \sim_Q$ af-letter $\psi \nu$
 by (rule ltl-prop-equiv-implies-ltl-prop-unfold-equiv)

qed

lemma GF-advice-prop-unfold-congruent:

assumes $\varphi \sim_Q \psi$
 shows (Unf φ)[X] _{ν} $\sim_Q$ (Unf ψ)[X] _{ν}

proof –

have Unf $\varphi \sim_P$ Unf ψ
 using assms
 by (simp add: ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def ltl-prop-equiv-def)
 then have (Unf φ)[X] _{ν} $\sim_P$ (Unf ψ)[X] _{ν}
 by (simp add: GF-advice-prop-congruent(2))
 then show (Unf φ)[X] _{ν} $\sim_Q$ (Unf ψ)[X] _{ν}
 by (simp add: ltl-prop-equiv-implies-ltl-prop-unfold-equiv)

qed

interpretation prop-unfold-equivalence: ltl-equivalence ($\sim_Q$)

by unfold-locales (metis ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-equivp ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-gt-and-lt)+

interpretation af-congruent ($\sim_Q$)

by unfold-locales (rule af-letter-prop-unfold-congruent)

lemma unfolding-monotonic:

$w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \implies w \models_n (\text{Unf } \varphi)[X]_\nu$

```

proof (induction  $\varphi$ )
  case (Until-ltln  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case
    by (cases ( $\varphi 1 U_n \varphi 2$ )  $\in X$ ) force+
next
  case (Release-ltln  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case
    using ltln-expand-Release by auto
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case
    using ltln-expand-WeakUntil by auto
next
  case (StrongRelease-ltln  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case
    by (cases ( $\varphi 1 M_n \varphi 2$ )  $\in X$ ) force+
qed auto

```

lemma *unfolding-next-step-equivalent:*

$$w \models_n (Unf \varphi)[X]_\nu \implies \text{suffix } 1 \ w \models_n (af\text{-letter } \varphi (w \ 0))[X]_\nu$$

```

proof (induction  $\varphi$ )
  case (Next-ltln  $\varphi$ )
  then show ?case
    unfolding Unf.simps by (metis GF-advice-af-letter build-split)
next
  case (Until-ltln  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case
    unfolding Unf.simps
    by (metis GF-advice.simps(2) GF-advice.simps(3) GF-advice-af-letter
af-letter.simps(8) build-split semantics-ltln.simps(5) semantics-ltln.simps(6))
next
  case (Release-ltln  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case
    unfolding Unf.simps
    by (metis GF-advice.simps(2) GF-advice.simps(3) GF-advice-af-letter
One-nat-def af-letter.simps(9) build-first semantics-ltln.simps(5) semantics-ltln.simps(6))
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case
    unfolding Unf.simps
    by (metis GF-advice.simps(2) GF-advice.simps(3) GF-advice-af-letter
af-letter.simps(10) build-split semantics-ltln.simps(5) semantics-ltln.simps(6))
next
  case (StrongRelease-ltln  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ )

```

```

then show ?case
  unfolding Unf.simps
  by (metis GF-advice.simps(2) GF-advice.simps(3) GF-advice-af-letter
af-letter.simps(11) build-split semantics-ltln.simps(5) semantics-ltln.simps(6))
qed auto

```

```

lemma nested-prop-atoms-Unf:
  nested-prop-atoms (Unf  $\varphi$ )  $\subseteq$  nested-prop-atoms  $\varphi$ 
by (induction  $\varphi$ ) auto

```

```

lemma refine-image:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x y. f x = f y \longrightarrow g x = g y$ 
  assumes finite (f ' X)
  shows finite (g ' X)
  and card (f ' X)  $\geq$  card (g ' X)
proof -
  obtain Y where  $Y \subseteq X$  and finite Y and Y-def: f ' X = f ' Y
  using assms by (meson finite-subset-image subset-refl)
  moreover
  {
    fix x
    assume  $x \in X$ 
    then have  $g x \in g ' Y$ 
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting)  $\langle x \in X \rangle$  assms(1) Y-def image-iff)
  }
  then have  $g ' X = g ' Y$ 
  using assms  $\langle Y \subseteq X \rangle$  by blast
  ultimately
  show finite (g ' X)
  by simp

```

```

from  $\langle \text{finite } Y \rangle$  have card (f ' Y)  $\geq$  card (g ' Y)
proof (induction Y rule: finite-induct)
  case (insert x F)

```

```

  then have 1: finite (g ' F) and 2: finite (f ' F)
  by simp-all

```

```

  have  $f x \in f ' F \implies g x \in g ' F$ 
  using assms(1) by blast

```

```

then show ?case
  using insert by (simp add: card-insert-if[OF 1] card-insert-if[OF 2])

```

```

qed simp

then show  $\text{card } (f \text{ ` } X) \geq \text{card } (g \text{ ` } X)$ 
  by (simp add: Y-def  $\langle g \text{ ` } X = g \text{ ` } Y \rangle$ )
qed

lemma abs-ltlnP-implies-abs-ltlnQ:
   $\text{abs-ltln}_P \varphi = \text{abs-ltln}_P \psi \longrightarrow \text{abs-ltln}_Q \varphi = \text{abs-ltln}_Q \psi$ 
  by (simp add: ltl-prop-equiv-implies-ltl-prop-unfold-equiv ltlnP.abs-eq-iff
    ltlnQ.abs-eq-iff)

lemmas prop-unfold-equiv-helper = refine-image[of abs-ltlnP abs-ltlnQ, OF
  abs-ltlnP-implies-abs-ltlnQ]

lemma prop-unfold-equiv-finite:
   $\text{finite } P \implies \text{finite } \{\text{abs-ltln}_Q \psi \mid \psi. \text{prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P\}$ 
  using prop-unfold-equiv-helper(1)[OF prop-equiv-finite[unfolded image-Collect[symmetric]]]
  unfolding image-Collect[symmetric] .

lemma prop-unfold-equiv-card:
   $\text{finite } P \implies \text{card } \{\text{abs-ltln}_Q \psi \mid \psi. \text{prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P\} \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card } P$ 
  using prop-unfold-equiv-helper(2)[OF prop-equiv-finite[unfolded image-Collect[symmetric]]]
  prop-equiv-card
  unfolding image-Collect[symmetric]
  by fastforce

lemma Unf-eventually-equivalent:
   $w \models_n \text{Unf } \varphi[X]_\nu \implies \exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$ 
  by (metis (full-types) One-nat-def foldl.simps(1) foldl.simps(2) subsequence-singleton unfolding-next-step-equivalent)

interpretation prop-unfold-GF-advice-compatible: GF-advice-congruent ( $\sim_Q$ )
  Unf
  by unfold-locals (simp-all add: unfolding-prop-unfold-idem prop-unfold-equivalence.eq-sym
    unfolding-monotonic Unf-eventually-equivalent GF-advice-prop-unfold-congruent)

end

```

13 Instantiation of the LTL to DRA construction

```

theory DRA-Instantiation
imports
  DRA-Implementation

```

```

    LTL.Equivalence-Relations
    LTL.Disjunctive-Normal-Form
    ../Logical-Characterization/Extra-Equivalence-Relations
    HOL-Library.Log-Nat
    Deriving.Derive
begin

```

13.1 Hash Functions for Quotient Types

```

derive hashable ltn

```

```

definition cube a = a * a * a

```

```

instantiation set :: (hashable) hashable
begin

```

```

definition [simp]: hashcode (x :: 'a set) = Finite-Set.fold (plus o cube o
hashcode) (uint32-of-nat (card x)) x

```

```

definition def-hashmap-size = (λ- :: 'a set itself. 2 * def-hashmap-size
TYPE('a))

```

```

instance

```

```

proof

```

```

    from def-hashmap-size[where ?'a = 'a]
    show 1 < def-hashmap-size TYPE('a set)
        by (simp add: def-hashmap-size-set-def)
qed

```

```

end

```

```

instantiation fset :: (hashable) hashable
begin

```

```

definition [simp]: hashcode (x :: 'a fset) = hashcode (fset x)

```

```

definition def-hashmap-size = (λ- :: 'a fset itself. 2 * def-hashmap-size
TYPE('a))

```

```

instance

```

```

proof

```

```

    from def-hashmap-size[where ?'a = 'a]
    show 1 < def-hashmap-size TYPE('a fset)
        by (simp add: def-hashmap-size-fset-def)

```


qed

end

instantiation $ltln_P :: (hashable) \ hashable$
begin

definition $[simp]: \text{hashcode } (\varphi :: 'a \ ltln_P) = \text{hashcode } (\text{min-dnf } (\text{rep-}ltln_P \ \varphi))$

definition $\text{def-hashmap-size} = (\lambda - :: 'a \ ltln_P \ \text{itself}. \ \text{def-hashmap-size } TYPE('a \ ltln))$

instance

proof

from $\text{def-hashmap-size}[\text{where } ?'a = 'a]$

show $1 < \text{def-hashmap-size } TYPE('a \ ltln_P)$

by $(simp \ \text{add: } \text{def-hashmap-size-}ltln_P\text{-def } \text{def-hashmap-size-}ltln\text{-def})$

qed

end

instantiation $ltln_Q :: (hashable) \ hashable$
begin

definition $[simp]: \text{hashcode } (\varphi :: 'a \ ltln_Q) = \text{hashcode } (\text{min-dnf } (Unf (\text{rep-}ltln_Q \ \varphi)))$

definition $\text{def-hashmap-size} = (\lambda - :: 'a \ ltln_Q \ \text{itself}. \ \text{def-hashmap-size } TYPE('a \ ltln))$

instance

proof

from $\text{def-hashmap-size}[\text{where } ?'a = 'a]$

show $1 < \text{def-hashmap-size } TYPE('a \ ltln_Q)$

by $(simp \ \text{add: } \text{def-hashmap-size-}ltln_Q\text{-def } \text{def-hashmap-size-}ltln\text{-def})$

qed

end

13.2 Interpretations with Equivalence Relations

We instantiate the construction locale with propositional equivalence and obtain a function converting a formula into an abstract automaton.

global-interpretation $ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P$: *dra-implementation* $(\sim_P)$ *id rep-ltln_P*
abs-ltln_P

defines $ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra$
and $ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}restricted_P = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}restricted$
and $ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}alphabet_P = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}alphabet$
and $\mathfrak{A}'_P = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.\mathfrak{A}'$
and $\mathfrak{A}_{1P} = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.\mathfrak{A}_1$
and $\mathfrak{A}_{2P} = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.\mathfrak{A}_2$
and $\mathfrak{A}_{3P} = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.\mathfrak{A}_3$
and $\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-}FG_P = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-}FG$
and $\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-}GF_P = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-}GF$
and $af\text{-}letter_{GP} = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.af\text{-}letter_G$
and $af\text{-}letter_{FP} = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.af\text{-}letter_F$
and $af\text{-}letter_G\text{-}lifted_P = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.af\text{-}letter_G\text{-}lifted$
and $af\text{-}letter_F\text{-}lifted_P = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.af\text{-}letter_F\text{-}lifted$
and $af\text{-}letter_\nu\text{-}lifted_P = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.af\text{-}letter_\nu\text{-}lifted$
and $\mathfrak{C}_P = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.\mathfrak{C}$
and $af\text{-}letter_{\nu P} = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.af\text{-}letter_\nu$
and $ltln\text{-}to\text{-}draei_P = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.ltln\text{-}to\text{-}draei$
and $ltlc\text{-}to\text{-}draei_P = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.ltlc\text{-}to\text{-}draei$
by *unfold-locales* (*meson Quotient-abs-rep Quotient-ltln_P, simp-all add:*
Quotient-abs-rep Quotient-ltln_P ltln_P.abs-eq-iff prop-equiv-card prop-equiv-finite)

thm $ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}language$

thm $ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}size$

thm $ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_P.final\text{-}correctness$

Similarly, we instantiate the locale with a different equivalence relation and obtain another constant for translation of LTL to deterministic Rabin automata.

global-interpretation $ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q$: *dra-implementation* $(\sim_Q)$ *Unf rep-ltln_Q*
abs-ltln_Q

defines $ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q.ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra$
and $ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}restricted_Q = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q.ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}restricted$
and $ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}alphabet_Q = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q.ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}alphabet$
and $\mathfrak{A}'_Q = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q.\mathfrak{A}'$
and $\mathfrak{A}_{1Q} = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q.\mathfrak{A}_1$
and $\mathfrak{A}_{2Q} = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q.\mathfrak{A}_2$
and $\mathfrak{A}_{3Q} = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q.\mathfrak{A}_3$
and $\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-}FG_Q = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q.\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-}FG$
and $\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-}GF_Q = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q.\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-}GF$
and $af\text{-}letter_{GQ} = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q.af\text{-}letter_G$
and $af\text{-}letter_{FQ} = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q.af\text{-}letter_F$
and $af\text{-}letter_G\text{-}lifted_Q = ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra_Q.af\text{-}letter_G\text{-}lifted$

```

and af-letterF-liftedQ = ltl-to-draQ.af-letterF-lifted
and af-letterν-liftedQ = ltl-to-draQ.af-letterν-lifted
and ℄Q = ltl-to-draQ.℄
and af-letterνQ = ltl-to-draQ.af-letterν
and ltln-to-draeiQ = ltl-to-draQ.ltln-to-draei
and ltlc-to-draeiQ = ltl-to-draQ.ltlc-to-draei
by unfold-locales (meson Quotient-abs-rep Quotient-ltlnQ, simp-all add:
Quotient-abs-rep Quotient-ltlnQ ltlnQ.abs-eq-iff nested-prop-atoms-Unf prop-unfold-equiv-finite
prop-unfold-equiv-card)

```

```

thm ltl-to-draQ.ltl-to-dra-language
thm ltl-to-draQ.ltl-to-dra-size
thm ltl-to-draQ.final-correctness

```

We allow the user to choose one of the two equivalence relations.

```

datatype equiv = Prop | PropUnfold

fun ltlc-to-draei :: equiv ⇒ ('a :: hashable) ltlc ⇒ ('a set, nat) draei
where
  ltlc-to-draei Prop = ltlc-to-draeiP
  | ltlc-to-draei PropUnfold = ltlc-to-draeiQ

end

```

14 Code export to Standard ML

```

theory Code-Export
imports
  LTL-to-DRA/DRA-Instantiation
  LTL.Code-Equations
  HOL-Library.Code-Target-Numeral
begin

```

14.1 Hashing Sets

```

global-interpretation comp-fun-commute plus o cube o hashcode :: ('a ::
hashable) ⇒ hashcode ⇒ hashcode
  by unfold-locales (auto simp: cube-def)

lemma [code]:
  hashcode (set xs) = fold (plus o cube o hashcode) (remdups xs) (uint32-of-nat
(length (remdups xs)))
  by (simp add: fold-set-fold-remdups length-remdups-card-conv)

```

```

lemma [code]:
  hashcode (abs-ltlnP φ) = hashcode (min-dnf φ)
  by simp

lemma min-dnf-rep-abs[simp]:
  min-dnf (Unf (rep-ltlnQ (abs-ltlnQ φ))) = min-dnf (Unf φ)
  using Quotient3-ltlnQ ltl-prop-equiv-min-dnf ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def rep-abs-rsp
  by fastforce

lemma [code]:
  hashcode (abs-ltlnQ φ) = hashcode (min-dnf (Unf φ))
  by simp

```

14.2 LTL to DRA

```

declare ltl-to-draP.af-letterF-lifted-semantics [code]
declare ltl-to-draP.af-letterG-lifted-semantics [code]
declare ltl-to-draP.af-letterν-lifted-semantics [code]

declare ltl-to-draQ.af-letterF-lifted-semantics [code]
declare ltl-to-draQ.af-letterG-lifted-semantics [code]
declare ltl-to-draQ.af-letterν-lifted-semantics [code]

definition atoms-ltlc-list-literals :: String.literal ltlc ⇒ String.literal list
where
  atoms-ltlc-list-literals = atoms-ltlc-list

definition ltlc-to-draei-literals :: equiv ⇒ String.literal ltlc ⇒ (String.literal
set, nat) draei
where
  ltlc-to-draei-literals = ltlc-to-draei

definition sort-transitions :: (nat × String.literal set × nat) list ⇒ (nat ×
String.literal set × nat) list
where
  sort-transitions = sort-key fst

export-code True-ltlc Iff-ltlc ltlc-to-draei-literals Prop PropUnfold
alphabetei initiaei transitionei conditionei
integer-of-nat atoms-ltlc-list-literals sort-transitions set
in SML module-name LTL file-prefix LTL-to-DRA

```

14.3 LTL to NBA

14.4 LTL to LDBA

end

References

- [1] J. Esparza, J. Kretínský, and S. Sickert. One theorem to rule them all: A unified translation of LTL into ω -automata. In A. Dawar and E. Grädel, editors, *Proceedings of the 33rd Annual ACM/IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, LICS 2018, Oxford, UK, July 09-12, 2018*, pages 384–393. ACM, 2018.